

---

**MSc Programme Soil and Water**

**LAND USE SYSTEMS UNDER TRADITIONAL AGRICULTURE**

**ANALYZED WITH PS123N/WOFOST AND ALES**

**(With special reference to the Chuka-South area, Kenya)**

**Gete Zeleke E.**

---

Not for publication

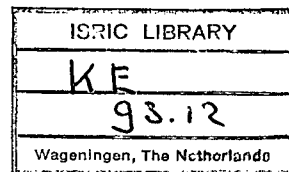


Department of Soil Science and Geology

**Wageningen Agricultural University - The Netherlands**

---

Scanned from original by ISRIC – World Soil Information, as ICSU World Data Centre for Soils. The purpose is to make a safe depository for endangered documents and to make the accrued information available for consultation, following Fair Use Guidelines. Every effort is taken to respect Copyright of the materials within the archives where the identification of the Copyright holder is clear and, where feasible, to contact the originators. For questions please contact [soil.isric@wur.nl](mailto:soil.isric@wur.nl) indicating the item reference number concerned.



## **LAND USE SYSTEMS UNDER TRADITIONAL AGRICULTURE**

### **ANALYZED WITH PS123N/WOFOST AND ALES**

**(With special reference to the Chuka-South area, Kenya)**

**MSc Thesis**

**GETE ZELEKE E.**

**Supervisors: Dr. P.M Driessen;  
Ir. E.R. Jordens and  
Ir. J.H. Kauffman**

**Department of Soil Science and Geology  
Wageningen Agricultural University  
The Netherlands**

**July, 1993.**

16690

**To: my mother Belaynesh Desta;  
my beloved wife, Muluadam Gedebe and  
my daughter, Yemisrach Gete.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>LIST OF TABLES</b> .....   | i      |
| <b>LIST OF FIGURES</b> .....  | ii     |
| <b>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</b> .....  | iii    |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 1:Introduction</b> .....                               | <br>1  |
| 1.1 Overview .....  | 1      |
| 1.2 Research Questions and Justification .....                        | 2      |
| 1.3 Objectives .....  | 3      |
| 1.4. Literature review .....  | 4      |
| 1.4.1 Conceptual Framework .....                                      | 4      |
| 1.4.2 Basic principles of land evaluation .....                       | 4      |
| 1.4.3 Quantified land evaluation (general) .....                      | 5      |
| 1.4.3.1 WOFOST & PS123N .....   | 6      |
| 1.4.4 Qualitative Land Evaluation .....                               | 7      |
| 1.4.4.1 Automated Land Evaluation System (ALES) .....                 | 7      |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 2:Geographical environment of the study area</b> ..... | <br>9  |
| 2.1 General .....   | 9      |
| <br><b>CHAPTER 3:Materials and Methods</b> .....                      | <br>11 |
| 3.1. Climate Data Analysis .....                                      | 11     |
| 3.1.1. Climate data for WOFOST .....                                  | 11     |
| 3.1.2. Climate data for PS123N .....                                  | 12     |
| 3.2 Soil Data Analysis .....  | 14     |
| 3.2.1 Soil Physical Parameters for PS123N .....                       | 14     |
| 3.2.1.1. Limitations of texture-specific standard tables .....        | 14     |
| 3.2.1.2 Alternative methods: .....                                    | 15     |
| 3.2.2 Soil data for WOFOST .....                                      | 16     |
| 3.3 Crop Data .....   | 17     |
| 3.4 Data Analysis for ALES .....                                      | 17     |
| 3.4.1 Model construction (development) .....                          | 17     |
| 3.4.1.1 Land utilization types .....                                  | 17     |
| 3.4.1.2 Selection of land use requirements (LUR's) .....              | 17     |
| 3.4.1.3 Selection of land characteristics (LC's) .....                | 19     |
| 3.4.2 ALES data base .....  | 21     |
| 3.4.2.1 Mapping unit specifications .....                             | 21     |
| 3.4.2.2 Data entry templates. ....                                    | 22     |
| 3.4.3 Economic evaluation .....                                       | 22     |
| 3.4.3.1 Economic suitability classes .....                            | 22     |



|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>CHAPTER 4:Results</b>   | 23 |
| 4.1 Correlation test for the Penman method                                     | 23 |
| 4.2 Results of soil physical analyses  | 23 |
| 4.2.1 Texture-specific standard values and changes                             | 23 |
| 4.2.2 Results of pedotransfer functions  | 25 |
| 4.3. PS123N production situations  | 26 |
| 4.3.1 The impact of TO (threshold temperature) on production                   | 28 |
| 4.4. WOFOST production situation   | 30 |
| 4.5 Physical land suitability assessment of the area based on PS123N analyses. | 31 |
| 4.6 Land suitability assessment using ALES                                     | 33 |
| 4.6.1 Evaluation of physical land suitability                                  | 33 |
| 4.6.2 Evaluation of Economic land suitability                                  | 33 |
| <b>CHAPTER 5:Discussion and Conclusions</b>                                    | 35 |
| 5.1 Discussion   | 35 |
| 5.1.1 Towards data aggregation and simplification                              | 35 |
| 5.1.2 Estimating hydraulic soil properties using pedotransfer functions.       | 35 |
| 5.1.3 Production potentials  | 36 |
| 5.1.4 Comparison of results generated with WOFOST and PS123N                   | 37 |
| 5.1.5 Effects of temperature on simulation results                             | 42 |
| 5.1.6 Limitations of water sufficiency as an indicator of water availability   | 42 |
| 5.1.7 Possible interactions between ALES and PS123N (WOFOST)                   | 42 |
| 5.2 Conclusions  | 45 |
| 5.2.1 Model validation and system applicability                                | 45 |
| 5.2.2 ALES discussed with a view to quantified land evaluation                 | 46 |
| 5.2.3 Soil data base for land evaluation                                       | 46 |
| 5.2.4 Concluding remarks   | 47 |
| <b>6: REFERENCES.</b>  | 48 |

## APPENDICES

## LIST OF TABLES

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1. Groups of soil monoliths . . . . .   | 12 |
| 2. Climate stations from which data were taken for each group of profiles . . .   | 13 |
| 3. Land qualities with corresponding dominant land characteristics . . . . .  | 20 |
| 4. Calculated water-limited production potentials of Arjuna maize for Kedung Salam, Indonesia, by USDA texture class, using soil parameter values of Rijtema (1969), Rawls et. al. (1982) and Carsel et. al. (1988). Germination was assumed on julian day #260 . . . . . | 24 |
| 5. Soil textures aggregated to five groups . . . . .  | 25 |
| 6. Results of pedotransfer functions for each monolith (mapping unit) . . . . .   | 26 |
| 7. PS-1 & PS-2 results for different varieties of maize, sown on julian day #60   | 27 |
| 8. PS-1 & PS-2 results of Spring wheat assumed to germinate on julian day #60. A seeding density of 100kg/ha and 10% mortality were assumed . . . . .   | 30 |
| 9. WOFOST PS-1 & PS-2 simulation results for generic maize assumed to germinate on julian day #60 (with and without ground water) . . . . .   | 31 |
| 10. Land suitability classification structure (FAO, 1976, 1983), used in this study   | 32 |
| 11. Yield ranges for each suitability class . . . . .   | 32 |
| 12. Physical land suitability for maize (generic) and wheat under traditional rainfed agriculture . . . . .   | 32 |
| 13. Yield predictions and Gross Margin results for each LUT-mapping unit combinations, (i.e. for each land-use system) . . . . .  | 34 |
| 14. Physical and economic suitability sub-classes for land-use systems . . . . .  | 35 |
| 15. Total biomass production of rice transplanted on november 1972 (van Slobbe, 1973), in Paramaribo, Surinam, using the procedures followed by WOFOST. The calculation is done only until the 6 <sup>th</sup> decade . . . . .   | 39 |
| 16. Total biomass production of rice transplanted on november 1972 (van Slobbe, 1973), in Paramaribo, Surinam, using the procedures followed by PS123N. The calculation is done only until the 6 <sup>th</sup> decade . . . . .   | 40 |

## LIST OF FIGURES

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. Relational diagram of production situations in PS123N .....   | 7  |
| 2. Relation between ALES program and models .....  | 8  |
| 3. ALES program flow .....   | 8  |
| 4. Location of the Chuka-South area .....  | 10 |
| 5. Approximate location of soil monoliths .....  | 10 |
| 6. Calculated EO & ETO and interpolated EO for upper, middle, and lower<br>parts plotted together with rainfall data for Ruyenjes and Kanuyombra<br>stations (upper and middle-lower parts respectively) ..... | 13 |
| 7. Effect of sun shine duration (SUNH), radiation (Ra), and precipitation (P) on<br>EO & ETO as predicted by Penman method .....   | 23 |
| 8. Calculated ranges in water-limited potential of Arjuna maize for various texture<br>classes using Rijtema & Rawls values .....  | 24 |
| 9. Texture classes and calculated water-limited production potentials ( $\pm 20\%$ ) and<br>their group value .....  | 25 |
| 10. Dry matter distribution over organs of cv.ARIS and generic value (generic maize)<br>under production situation 1 (PS-1) .....  | 27 |
| 11. LAI for each varity during the growing period .....  | 28 |
| 12. Reduction of total biomass and length of growth period going from west to east<br>indicated by leaf area index of cv.ARIS and generic value .....  | 28 |
| 13. LAI of cv.ARIS at PS-1 & PS-2 levels using two TO values .....   | 29 |
| 14. Dry matter distribution of cv.ARIS at PS-1 and PS-2 levels using two<br>TO values .....  | 30 |
| 15. Dry matter allocation to storage organs relative to the total biomass as predicted<br>by WOFOST & PS123N when maize is assumed to germinate on julian<br>day #60 .....                                     | 40 |
| 16. Calculated SSO under PS-1 & PS-2 conditions for all study sites as predicted by<br>WOFOST & PS123N .....   | 41 |
| 17. Trend of maize yield prediction under PS-2 condition by WOFOST and PS123N,<br>from west to east .....  | 41 |
| 18. Comparison of required with actual water use .....   | 42 |
| 19. Information flow from PS123N to ALES .....   | 43 |
| 20. Designed three stages approach of land evaluation .....  | 44 |

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am very much grateful to my supervisor Dr. P.M. Driessen for the contribution of his valuable time, advises and continued guidance to the work presented in this paper.

My acknowledgment goes to my course director and at the same time my supervisor Ir. E.R. Jordens for his kind help, advise and encouragement throughout my study.

I am also greatly indebted to my supervisor Ir. J.H. Kauffman of the International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC) for his fruitful advise during the beginning of the study and for providing me the required data of the study area.

Special thanks to the International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC) for allowing me to use their database, in particular I thank Mr. A.B. Bos of the ISRIC database manager for his help in running the ISIS programme.

Thanks are also due to my best colleagues Gabriel Senay and Quirine Ketterings for their encouragement and constructive thoughts.

I would like to thank all my MSc colleagues and especially S.A. Elaboudi, B. Malika, David Casanova and E. Somba for their friendship. It is also my sincere wish to thank all my Ethiopian colleagues in Wageningen and particularly Buzuayehu Tesfaye and Tefera Abrha for making life delightful during my two years stay.

Thanks also to my Dutch colleagues Stephan Mantel, Harald Lenmmens and Louis Hendriks who always accompany me in the computer room, they have been nice friends to me.

The United Nation Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) is highly acknowledged for the financial support of my stay and study at the Wageningen Agricultural University, The Netherlands.

Finally, my special gratitude and appreciation goes to my wife, muluadam Gedebe, for her indispensable support, encouragement, and patience throughout these two long years. Thanks also to my little daughter, Who always wondered where I was and when I will be back at home. You have been a great source of inspiration!

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 Overview

Land evaluation is the process of assessing suitability of a given land unit for a specified purpose under specified circumstances. It involves the interpretation of data on land form, soil, vegetation, climate and other aspects of land, in order to judge the comparative success of alternative land use systems in terms of the objective of the evaluation.

Land evaluation is concerned with the present performance of land. Frequently, however, one is confronted with changes in the use of land and in some cases changes in the land itself (FAO, 1976). Land use system(s) performance depends on many factors which change with time and location. Land evaluators have to cope with many different situations and objectives, so various kinds of evaluation are needed, from the very simple to the very complex. (for terms and definitions the reader is referred to the Framework for land evaluation, FAO soils bulletin 32, 1976).

In most developing countries especially in sub-saharan Africa, food production per capita, though growing, lags severely behind demand. Traditional farming methods are largely maintained inspite of the growing need for and pressure on agriculture land (Smaling, 1993). The yearly losses of precious soil, nutrients and other natural resources are significant which result in a low production level.

Losses have to be reduced to the minimum, if sustainable production is to be achieved. This clearly calls for appropriate land evaluation methods to further increased production from the land and to meet the needs of the growing population.

In this respect the Framework for Land Evaluation (FAO, 1976) has been useful to developing countries, even though the procedures described (qualitative land evaluation), involve data structuring, construction of rating tables (which by itself is a result of much generalization) and an extensive matching process. Besides, the many assumptions and generalizations, to simplify the dynamics of nature, make these procedures inaccurate, not free from bias.

In view of the many land use problems to be solved and the need to support land use planning at different scales fast and efficiently, land evaluation methods need to be further developed with a call for computerization and quantification.

Much has already been done in the development of computerized land evaluation systems. Examples are the Geographical Information and Land Evaluation System (GILES) which is used in land evaluation in the Ethiopian highlands, at scales of 1:50,000 and 1:250,000 (Bechtold, 1989); The Land Evaluation Computer System (LECS) developed for Indonesia (Wood & Dent, 1983); The Automated Land Evaluation System (ALES) which is capable to assess the physical and economic land suitability (Rossiter & Van Wambeke); The WOFOST crop simulation model (van Diepen, Rappoldt, Wolf & van Keulen, 1988); and PS123N quantified land evaluation system (Driessen, 1992). These are but some of the models and systems that were developed and some of them are still being steadily improved.

Quantified land-use systems analysis was defined by P.M Driessen, (1988), as a better tool for assessing the suitability of land and for signalling misuse of resources. He further elaborates that, in line with the dynamic nature of land use systems, quantified land evaluation procedures entail frequent updating of the values of all system-dependant (or 'state') variables. It follows that the resolution of the basic data which are processed, and the level of generalization of the functional relations which translate basic data into quantified land qualities and land use requirements, must tally with the dynamics of the system. However, complexity and massive data needs are serious limitations to the use of such systems.

If some of these limitations can be reduced to an acceptable level, combining quantified land evaluation and Automated systems seems to be a logical course to assist the rural development. The question to be answered at this stage is whether these systems can handle land use systems under traditional agriculture either by them selves or combined, and whether quantified land evaluation makes an essential contribution to rational planning of land use.

In line with the above, two comprehensive dynamic crop-growth models, namely WOFOST & PS123N, and ALES (Automated Land Evaluation System (qualitative)) were used for this study. The analyses were carried out using soil survey data from the Chuka-South area, Kenya. Twelve soil monoliths were selected, in a cross section from West to east, from the foot of Mount Kenya (which is wet and about 1700 m) to the dry lower eastern parts (800m).

The data bases required by the first two models were constructed after data aggregation and screening. Using these data, the applicability of the models was analyzed by comparing their results with reality.

An important aspect of the study was to find ways to exchange of information between the former two models and ALES. Important information on the area, such as moisture availability, reference yield and availability of oxygen for root growth, was deduced from PS123N results. These Land Use Requirements (LURs) were inputs in the ALES framework. A total of three land utilization types were evaluated, namely maize under traditional rainfed agriculture (MTA), maize under traditional rainfed agriculture but with biological-soil conservation (MTC), and the same with physical soil conservation (MTP).

The study pays due attention to soil data analysis ('reasonable data gap fill methods'), model applicability and points of improvement, and to possible interactions between quantified and qualitative land evaluation procedures for better results.

The methodology developed in the study is believed worth testing in Ethiopian semi-highland agricultural areas.

## **1.2 Research Questions and Justification**

Developing countries at tropical and subtropical latitudes, have characteristically a large variety of factors (soil, climate, vegetation, etc.) that affect the timing and mode of cropping. Concurrently, farming is influenced by a variety of socio-economic factors. This complexity requires an integrated and realistic approach.

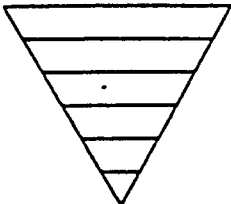
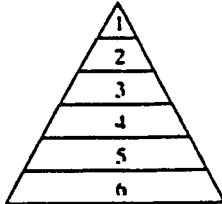
Realistic description of land use systems would have to be dynamic and consider biotechnical

Realistic description of land use systems would have to be dynamic and consider biotechnical and socioeconomic processes in one integrated analysis. But in practice the complexity and massive data needs of evaluation models are prohibitive. It is possible to describe potential land suitability at a high level of simplification, but the production environment of the farmer is far more complex to be modelled, (Driessen, 1992).

In the past few decades a need evolved for accessible, quantified and automated land evaluation systems but, as requirements varied quantification assumed many forms. Eventually, one is limited by data available, and it is both necessary to determine the minimum data requirements, and to develop flexible systems which can function at different levels of detail (Purnell, 1986).

Many authors understand that developing countries must be able to test, validate and calibrate the various evaluation models. But the paucity of detailed data on the resource variables is a recurrent problem (de Guenni, 1986).

Bouma (1986) when discussing the analysis of the land quality "available water" in relation to the scale of observation and applicability presents the following.

| Relative areal applicability   | Degree of information detail   | Methods of land use systems analysis  |
|--|--|---|
|  |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.farmers experience</li> <li>2.expert's judgement</li> <li>3.calculations</li> <li>4.simulation (simple)</li> <li>5.simulation (complex)</li> <li>6.simulation basic phenomena and processes</li> </ol> |

In line with the above the following research questions were addressed during the study:

- 1.Are the evaluation systems tested applicable for the environment under study ?
- 2.Is it possible to make information flow from one evaluation system to another ?
- 3.How detailed Should the basic data for acceptable results ?
- 4.To what extent do the results of the evaluation models tally with the farmers perception of reality ? and what is the degree of applicability ?

### 1.3 Objectives

The general objective of the study comprises:

1. Evaluating the applicability of ALES, WOFOST and PS123N for land suitability assessment of selected crops under traditional agriculture.
2. Finding possible ways of information exchange between PS123N/WOFOST and ALES for better results.

3. Contributing to data aggregation and simplification, so that evaluation models and systems can be improved.

In particular it is investigated to what extent ALES can contribute to quantified land evaluation in areas with traditional farming systems. Besides, comparison of WOFOST with PS123N and with reality is a major objective.

From the study assessment of limitations adhering to the systems at this scale, and a strategy towards improvement is expected.

#### **1.4. Literature review**

##### **1.4.1 Conceptual Framework**

The Framework for Land Evaluation (FAO, 1976) defines land evaluation as the process of assessing the performance of land when used for specified purposes. Collection and interpretation of basic data on climate, soils, crops and other aspects of land in terms of the requirements of alternative land uses is part of this process.

Land evaluation was generalized according to (Driessen & Konijn, 1992) as an analysis of land suitability that combines a study of land (properties) with a study of land use requirements. Land suitability reflects the degree by which the compounded requirements of land use are met by the compounded properties of the land.

Different kinds of land are normally differently suited to various uses. Among the differences between land units are their physical attributes, such as soil characteristics, climate, terrain, and water resources. Lands also differ because of current and past land use, and by the social and economic context within which they are used.

Basically land evaluation aims to answer the following questions (FAO, 1976):

- i) how is land presently managed, and what will happen if present practices remain unchanged?
- ii) what possible improvements of management practises are feasible within the present use?
- iii) what other uses of land are physically possible, economically and socially relevant, and which of these offer sustained production and benefits ?

For a sound judgment of which land use is feasible for a particular area, the evaluation process must answer most of the above questions. However, the land evaluation process does not determine the land use changes that are to be carried out by itself, but it rather provides a basis from which decisions on land use can be made. In other words, land evaluation is an input into land use planning.

##### **1.4.2 Basic principles of land evaluation**

The framework for land evaluation (FAO, 1976) states six basic principles of land evaluation.



In brief these are as follows:

1. Land suitability is assessed and classified with respect to a specified kind of use. The principle recognizes the fact that different kinds of land use have different requirements.
2. Evaluation requires a comparison of the benefits obtained and the inputs needed on different types of land. Suitability for different uses is assessed by comparing the required inputs with the benefits that can be obtained.
3. Land evaluation requires a multidisciplinary approach. Interactions between land uses is complex. Land properties vary in time and space, and land use is equally dynamic. Since land evaluation aims to study and understand these interactions, thorough knowledge of underlying processes is a precondition.
4. Evaluation considers the physical, economic and social context of land and land uses.
5. Suitability refers to production on a sustained basis. The aspects of environmental degradation should be taken into account when assessing suitability. This does not mean that the environment should remain unchanged but the probable consequences of a changing environment should be assessed as accurately as possible and remain at acceptable levels.
6. Evaluation involves comparison of more than one kind of use. Evaluation is only reliable if benefits and inputs from any given kind of use can be compared with at least one, and usually several, alternatives.

#### 1.4.3 Quantified land evaluation (general)

Quantified land evaluation (QLE) expresses land qualities and land utilization requirements as numerical values that depend on the momentary state of the entire land use system (Driessen, 1988, Juan & Guenni, 1986). Here, land qualities are so-called state variables of a land use system: quantifiable attributes of the system, that can be limiting factors and influence the behaviour of the system negatively. The crop and its biological interaction with its surroundings is described for limited intervals of time. The selection of the interval length is dictated by the dynamics of the land use system.

In QLE, results of point analyses must be interpreted and aggregated to represent an area of land. This adds an extra problem because it addresses the spatial variation of land qualities and land use requirements. A land unit is assumed to be an area possessing uniform land qualities and land characteristics (FAO, 1983). Therefore in analogy to the minimum temporal resolution, imposed by system dynamics, the basic data input must have a minimum spatial resolution, dictated by the scale and purpose of the evaluation (Beek, 1986, Driessen, 1988, 1992)

The suitability of the land unit is not only determined by the biophysical environment but also by the prevailing socio-economic conditions. The socio-economic context may be highly complex. In the past, much was done to develop systems that can estimate production potentials on the basis of reasonable assumptions so that acceptable results would be obtained with minimum effort.

#### 1.4.3.1 WOFOST & PS123N

The crop growth simulation model of the centre for world food studies (WOFOST) and PS123N are quantified land evaluation systems that simulate crop growth of annuals at three levels of production abstractions, (1) potential production, (2) water-limited potential production and (3) nutrient-limited potential production. These hierarchical levels are also called "Production Situation, PS-1, PS-2 and PS-3" respectively, van Diepen and Driessen, (1986) and van Diepen, Wolf, Keulen & Rappoldt, (1988). Production situations are described rather than the actual production environment because the farmers environment, with its multitude of physical and socioeconomic limitations, is too complex to be handled in an integrated and quantified analysis. The analyses were simplified by assuming one or more amendable limitations eliminated or corrected.

Production situation 1 (PS-1) uses location, temperature, radiation and crop genetic characteristics to calculate the production potential of a crop provided that all other factors remain optimal. This is a level where only temperature and radiation can be growth limiting. Production situation 2 (PS-2) an additional land quality : "availability of moisture" might also be limiting. At this level, temperature , radiation and moisture are the growth limiting factors. Production situation 3 (PS-3) examines an additional land quality, nutrient availability.

These hierarchical levels of production possibilities are indeed important tools in quantified land evaluation. The models use spatial variables; combining spatial variability with temporal changes reveals the dynamic character of land-use systems. Therefore the dynamic aspects of physical properties and yield levels in the models are prominent (Veldkamp, 1987).

Production situation 1 (PS-1) specifies the absolute maximum production. PS-2 indicates how production can be affected by moisture deficit. Situation 3 may assist in analyzing crop nutrient requirements and levels of application, (see figure 1.1.).

The main difference between the PS123N and WOFOST lies in the allocation of assimilates to different organs of a crop and calculation of maintenance respiration. In PS123N, maintenance cost is calculated after the assimilates are distributed to the various organs, whereas in WOFOST maintenance respiration is calculated before the assimilate are re-distribute.

Another difference is data use and aggregation. Though the main data requirement is roughly the same, data organization in PS123N is clear and the level of data aggregation is higher than in WOFOST. One prominent difference between the two models is that PS123N uses daily weather data whereas WOFOST uses average monthly values.

Neither system can be considered a full-fledged land evaluation system; both generate important input for it. Even though the generated results may be close to reality they have problems like other models. Main limitations are high data needs and the impossibility to catch all factors that pertain to management, (Driessen & Van Diepen, 1987)

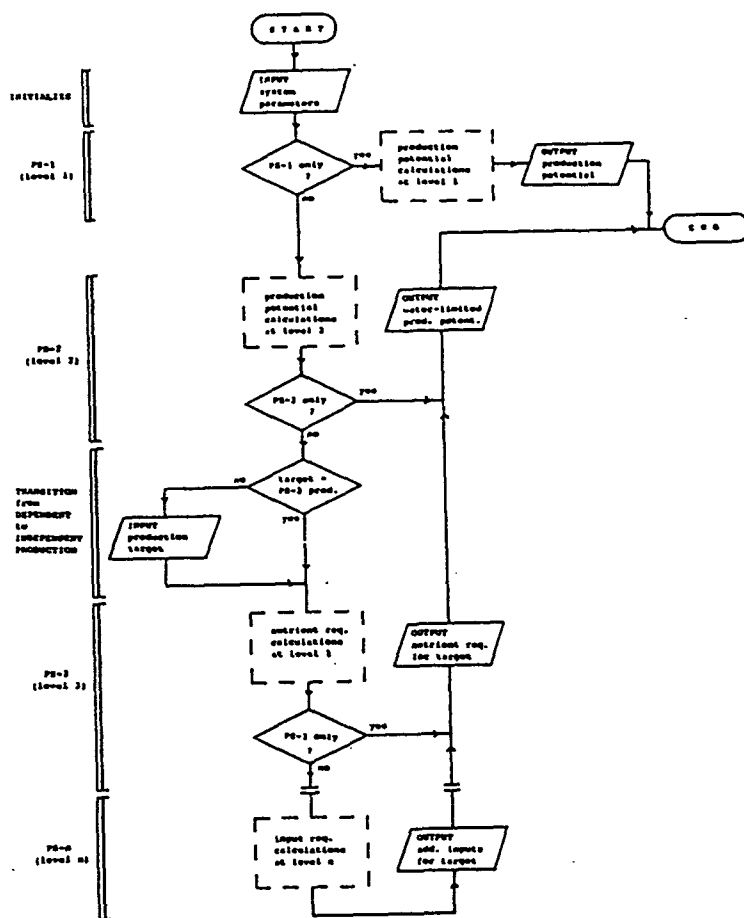


Figure 1.1 Relational diagram of production situations in PS123N.(adopted from lecture notes on land use systems analysis, Driessen, Konijn, 1992).

#### 1.4.4 Qualitative Land Evaluation

Qualitative Land Evaluation refers to systems which determine land suitability according to the framework of FAO (1976), i.e. by matching relevant land use requirements with the corresponding land qualities or land characteristics in a single land use system. Environmental factors are compared and ranked subjectively (Landon, 1991), based on expert knowledge, which is a drawback of the system. It expresses relative suitability in qualitative terms without quantification.

Generally it deals with selection of land utilization types that suit the physical socio-economic conditions of an area by determining land use requirements and identification of the corresponding land qualities or land characteristics. Qualitative systems express sufficiency by rating and finally matching rated land qualities and associated land use requirements to determine the comparative suitability of the land for the selected land utilization type.

##### 1.4.4.1 Automated Land Evaluation System (ALES)

ALES is a computer program that allows land evaluators to build their own knowledge-based systems with which they can compute the physical and economic suitability of land mapping units in accordance with the FAO's framework for land evaluation (Rossiter and van Wambeke, 1990).

ALES itself is a framework within which it is possible to build one's own model of the local specific conditions. The relevance of the program varies with the evaluation models that are incorporated in it.

According to Rossiter, ALES is developed with the aim of allowing agricultural scientists to present natural resources data in a usable form to land use planners, and also to facilitate the analysis of data which in most countries are available but have remained underutilized (Rossiter, 1990).

ALES does not by itself contain any knowledge. In the terminology of knowledge-based systems it is a shell, which provides a reasoning mechanism and prompts the evaluator to express inferences using this mechanism. Thus it is a computerized realization of FAO's framework, and models within the system are computerized adaptations to suit the specific evaluation exercise, Rossiter, (1990).

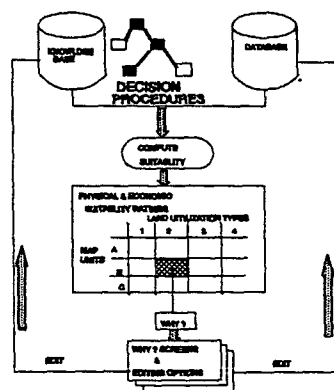
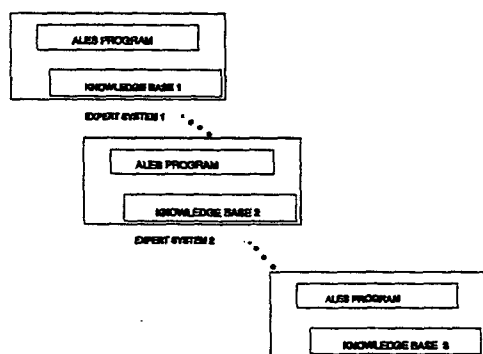


Figure 1.2 Relation between ALES program and models.

Figure 1.3. ALES program flow.

(both adopted from Soil use and management, volume 6, number 1, 1990)

The ALES programme has the following main components:

- a framework for knowledge base model construction using a set of decision trees.
- a framework for a data base to describe the area being evaluated.
- an inference mechanism to relate the above two, thereby computing the physical and economic suitability of a set of mapping units for a set of proposed land uses.
- an explanation facility that enables model builders to understand and fine-tune their models.
- a consultation mode that enables a casual user to query the system about one land use at a time.
- a report generator that gives the evaluator options for presenting results.

## CHAPTER 2

### Geographical environment of the study area

#### 2.1 General

The Chuka-South area is located on the foot slopes of mount Kenya, stretching from west to east and bound by latitudes  $0^{\circ}15' S$  and  $0^{\circ}30'$  and by longitudes  $37^{\circ}30' E$  and  $38^{\circ}00' E$ .

Administratively, the area belongs to three districts, Embu, Meru and Kitui. The area is densely populated with an estimated 155-175 persons per  $km^2$  and a growth rate of about 4% (population census 1979). The population density is not uniform over the area; it is high in the eastern part (about 300-700 persons per  $km^2$ ), whereas the population density can be as low as 30 persons per  $km^2$  in the lower, drier western parts, (Meester & Legger (eds.), 1988, Jaetzold & Schmidt, 1983).

The altitude ranges from 2200 m in the north-west to about 500 m in the south-east. The drop in altitude of about 1800 m over 60 km causes a strong gradient in climate and hence in vegetation land use and living conditions.

The Chuka-South area is an extension of the typical agro-ecological profile of Mt. Kenya, from the cold and wet upper zones to the hot and dry lower zones in the Tana River Basin. The average annual rainfall reflects this contrast: more than 2200 mm per year at 2500 m altitude to less than 650 mm per year near the Tana River.

The upper north-western part is wet and steep; forest is the best land use (LHO). Down to the east, the Tea-Dairy Zone LH1 (Jaetzold & Schmidt, 1983) has still 1800 mm rainfall per year and permanent cropping is possible. In the lower Livestock-Millet Zone, LM5, rainfall during the agro-humic periods (i.e. the growing periods for annual crops) decreased rapidly over the past few years. The rainy period decreases very quickly from permanent cropping possibilities to 40-50 days at the driest sub-zone.

The Chuka-South area can be separated geologically into two halves: the volcanic western part and a basement-system in the eastern part.

The soils of lower ridges are derived from volcanic parent material, mainly consolidated pyroclastic rock, are very deep, permeable, uniform, red clays, almost irrespective of relief class. The soils of the volcanic plateaus are also derived from pyroclastic rock, but they are moderately deep to shallow and dominated by complexes of yellowish clay.

Land use on the volcanic soils (the western part) is forest, tea and dairy, coffee and maize, differentiated in zones according to altitude as mentioned above. The farms are mainly small holdings, traditional and sedentary.

The soils of the various land forms in the basement area are formed in granitoid gneiss, gneiss rich in ferromagnesium minerals and undifferentiated banded gneiss. Such soils are moderately deep to shallow (mainly Acrisols and Luvisols) are stony, yellowish red loams to clayloams, with substantial sealing, giving rise to lower infiltration rates. Run-off is much greater here and these soils are more liable to erosion. Erosion hazards are considerable in the area. Land uses in the basement area are cotton, maize, millet and extensive grazing. The farming type is mainly smallholder shifting cultivation and livestock farming.

The fertility status of most soils is rather poor, mainly due to very low organic matter contents, low CEC levels and high leaching. Nutrient stress seems to be the major constraint in the wet volcanic parts, whereas in the dry basement area besides low nutrient availability, other factors like moisture availability and low erosion resistance are problematic, (for a detailed description of the area one is referred to the study by Meester & Legger, 1988 (eds); Bongers et al., 1986 (eds)).

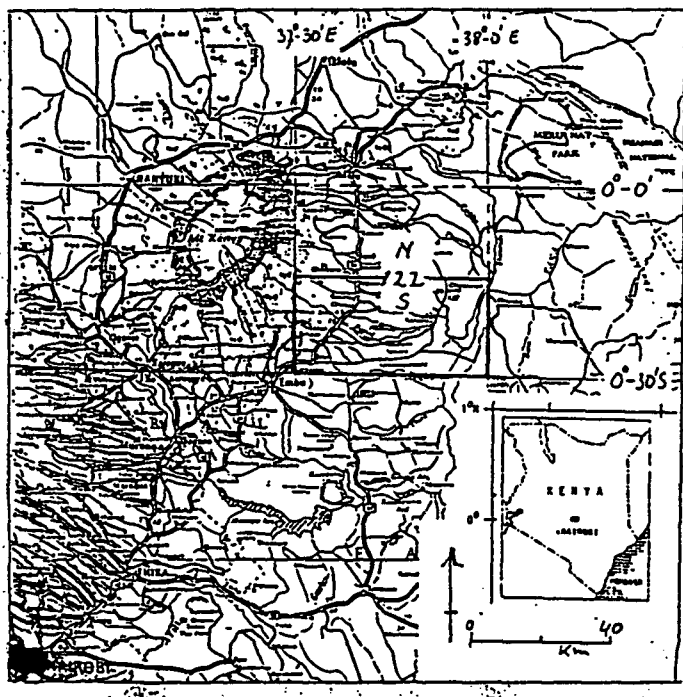


Figure 2.1. Location of the Chuka-South area

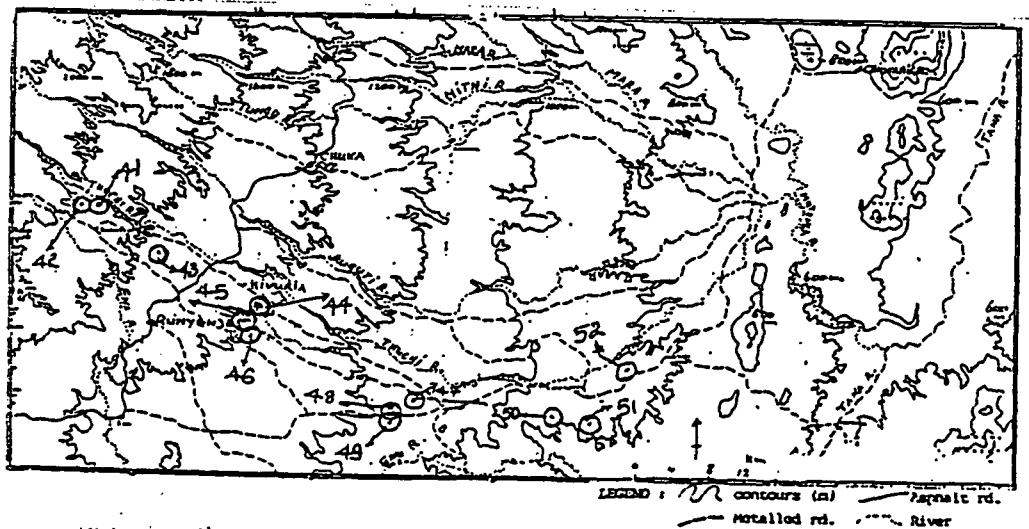


Figure 2.2. Approximate locations of soil monoliths.

## CHAPTER 3

### Materials and Methods

#### 3.1. Climate Data Analysis

The two models need similar climate data for each study site, albeit in different formats. These data are believed to be available from meteorological stations. The need for complete data sets is one of the limitations of these models. This was disturbing in the in Chuka-South area. Since the models are very sensitive to location and altitude, using data from a climate station that is located far from the site is a source of error. The problem was solved by implementing different approaches, so that, the error incurred will be minimal.

##### 3.1.1. Climate data for WOFOST

To run the WOFOST model the following climate data are required:

*General station data (in this case site data were used)*

- name of meteorological station or site
- latitude ( $^{\circ}$ )
- elevation (m)
- empirical constants A & B
- MARKOV constant

*Average monthly data*

- minimum temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
- maximum temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
- radiation actually received ( $\text{MJ.m}^{-2}.\text{d}^{-1}$ )
- vapour pressure (mbar)---- (either vapour pressure or relative humidity data is needed)
- relative humidity (%)
- wind speed ( $\text{m.s}^{-1}$ )
- rainfall(mm)
- number of rainy days per month (d)

The basic climate data required were not fully available for each site. Most climate stations with a complete data set are far from the study area. There are some climate stations within the area but they have only few useful records. Therefore several alternatives were tried to fill the data gap. Though the alternatives are not also free from source errors, two data derivation systems were employed:

- calculation of data that can be found using standard calculation procedures based on location and elevation of the site;
- interpolation between weather maps and between nearby stations.

Five climate stations outside and inside the study area were selected. For the choice of climate stations nearness, the similarity of temperature Isohyets, sun hours (SUNH), and average annual EO were criteria used to select nearby stations and soil profile sites. Rainfall,

maximum and minimum temperature, relative humidity or vapour pressure and wind speed were taken directly from nearby stations for each site.

The locations of climate stations and distances from each site are indicated in appendix G (or soil profile description)

The rest of the data except SUNH (sun shine hours) which were interpolated from data by Woodhead (1969), was calculated from FAO CROPWAT data. The program calculates radiation, potential evaporation and evapotranspiration using the original Penman (1948) method. (The complete calculated results are given in appendix D).

Where the distance between monoliths is small enough to cluster them, the climate variation was assumed to be insignificant. Nonetheless, calculations were done for all monoliths and the expected similarity proved correct. Therefore sites were grouped by the following criteria.

1. Similarity of agro-climatic zone (derived from agro-climatic map of Kenya, 1980).
2. Similarity of average potential evaporation and SUNH. In addition to the above source some information was borrowed from Woodhead, (1968).
3. Similarity of calculated actual radiation, EO and ETO.

### 3.1.2 Climate data for PS123N

This model use the same data items as WOFOST but the data must be daily values. Getting daily records in the area is not possible. Average monthly data were collected using the above methods, after which the data were converted to daily values by using a conversion programme (see appendix E).

Table 3.1. Groups of soil monoliths

| Monolith code | lat        | long        | Altitude (in m) | Group number | Representative profile |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|
| EAK41         | 0°,21'15 S | 37°,32'30 E | 1710            | 1            | EAK41                  |
| EAK42         | 0°,21'20 S | 37°,32'10 E | 1715            |              |                        |
| EAK43         | 0°,22'50 S | 37°,34'35 E | 1550            | 2            | EAK43                  |
| EAK44         | 0°,24'40 S | 37°,37'40 E | 1410            |              |                        |
| EAK45         | 0°,24'50 S | 37°,37'30 E | 1380            | 3            | EAK44                  |
| EAK46         | 0°,25'00 S | 37°,37'25 E | 1330            |              |                        |
| EAK47         | 0°,27'05 S | 37°,42'00 E | 1145            | 4            | EAK47                  |
| EAK48         | 0°,27'05 S | 37°,41'55 E | 1142            |              |                        |
| EAK49         | 0°,27'10 S | 37°,41'51 E | 1139            |              |                        |
| EAK50         | 0°,27'10 S | 37°,46'20 E | 855             | 5            | EAK50                  |
| EAK51         | 0°,27'40 S | 37°,47'25 E | 855             |              |                        |
| EAK52         | 0°,26'40 S | 37°,48'20 E | 845             |              |                        |



Table 3.2 Climate stations from which data were taken for each group of profiles.

| Group No | Rain fall  | Data type | Temperature | Wind speed | RHA |
|----------|------------|-----------|-------------|------------|-----|
| 1        | Ruyenjes   | Marienne  | Embu.A      | Marienne   |     |
| 2        | Ruyenjes   | Embu A.   | Embu.A      | Embu.A     |     |
| 3        | Ruyenjes   | Embu A.   | Embu A.     | Embu.A     |     |
| 4        | Knuyombra  | Kabodori  | Kabodori    | Kabodori   |     |
| 5        | Kanuyombra | Kabodori  | Kabodori    | Kabodori   |     |

The calculated EO values were compared with values given by Woodhead (1968).

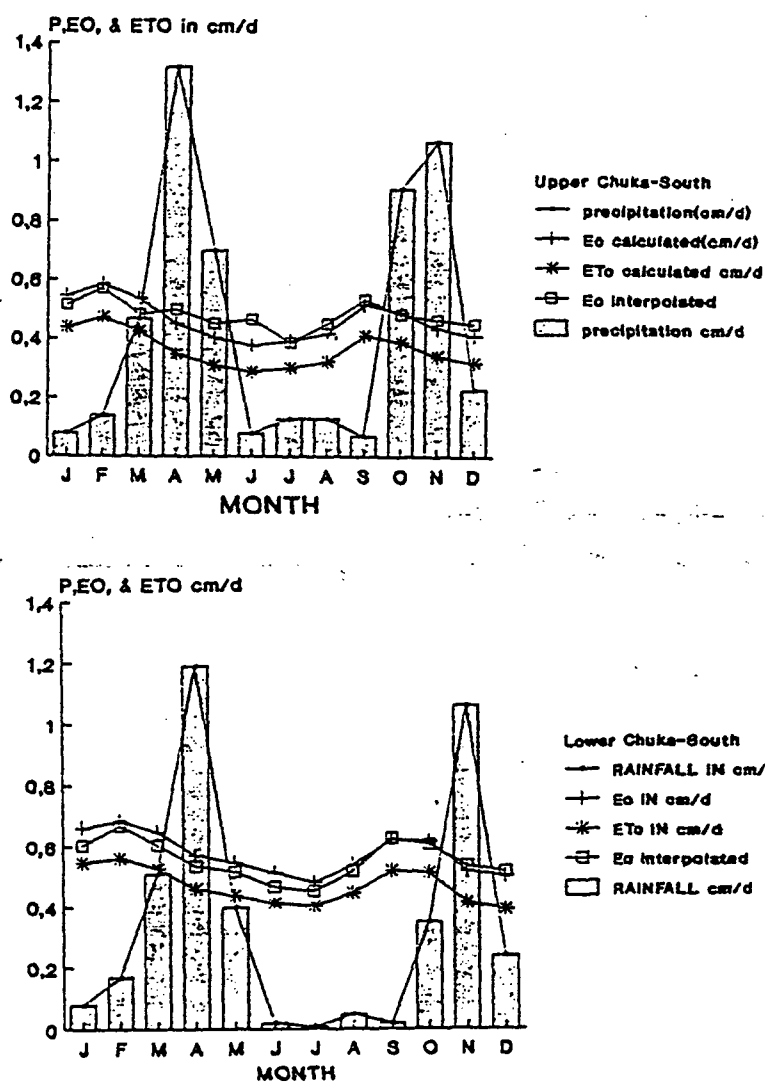


Figure 3.1. Calculated EO and ETO and interpolated EO for upper, middle and lower parts plotted together with rainfall data for Ruyenjes and Kanuyombra stations (upper and middle-lower parts respectively).

### 3.2 Soil Data Analysis

Soil data can be obtained from soil survey reports, standard tables and own measurements. For Chuka-South area the former two methods were used. The area was surveyed by the Training Project in Pedology (T.P.I.P) of the Agriculture University Wageningen, 1985-1986.

The soil survey data were stored in the International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC) data base system, ISIS. ISIS is a computerized soil data base developed for micro computers. It uses dBASEIII+ and adheres to the FAO guidelines for soil profile description (1977), (see appendix G, profile description). Based on the information found in the data base, the required soil parameters were calculated or derived from standard tables. This tiresome task took considerable time and effort.

#### 3.2.1 Soil Physical Parameters for PS123N

To run PS123N, the following soil and terrain data are needed.

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| -SMO    | - total pore fraction ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ )                     |
| -GAM    | - texture specific constant ( $\text{cm}^2$ )                               |
| -PSImax | - texture specific suction boundary (cm)                                    |
| -KO     | - saturated hydraulic conductivity ( $\text{cm d}^{-1}$ )                   |
| -ALFA   | - texture-specific geometry constant ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )                   |
| -AK     | - texture-specific empirical constant ( $\text{cm}^{-2.4} \text{ d}^{-1}$ ) |
| -SO     | - reference sorptivity ( $\text{cm d}^{0.5}$ )                              |
| -Ktr    | - hydraulic permeability of transmission zone ( $\text{cm d}^{-1}$ )        |

These are all soil parameters that have to be estimated (by using texture-specific standard tables) or calculated (using various methods).

##### 3.2.1.1. Limitations of texture-specific standard tables

Using texture-related parameter values posed two main problems:

The first of these is the definition of texture classes. U.S.D.A (Soil Survey staff, 1951) has eleven classes, FAO (1990) states eight particle size classes in the fine earth fraction, Rijtema (1969) published twenty texture classes, the Staring series (after Wösten, 1987) has eighteen classes, etc... The second problem is that different authors published different soil parameter values for similar texture classes. (see Appendix C).

The question arose whether so many texture classes are needed from land evaluation. To answer this question it was decided to use the various values in an evaluation exercise. The texture classes can then be judged by the results they give when a specific land utilization types are investigated, (personal communication P.M. Driessen, 1993).

Maize was chosen as a test crop and Kedung Salam (Indonesia) as a test site, because there was a complete data set of the area to run PS123N in the database of the model. U.S.D.A texture classes and soil parameter values suggested by Rijtema (1969), Rawls et al. (1982) and Carsel & Parish (1988) were used.

The model was run three times for each texture class. The generated water-limited potential, plus or minus 20%, was plot in a graph.(see fig.4.3.). What was found is that, for the three cases, a number of texture classes gave the same result (with very little difference). Based on these findings, texture classes were aggregated to groups (see section 4.1.1.).

### 3.2.1.2 Alternative methods:

#### *a. Calculations and regression analysis*

SMO and ALPHA were calculated using existing equations (SMO) and transfer functions, based on statistical analysis (ALPHA).

*-SMO - total pore space ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ )*

$$\text{BD} = \text{Wt}/\text{Vt}$$

where

BD is bulk density ( $\text{g cm}^{-3}$ )

Wt is dry soil sample weight (g)

Vt is sample volume ( $\text{cm}^3$ )

In 'normal' soil, bulk density values lie between  $0.9$  and  $1.5 \text{ g cm}^{-3}$ . The solid component, Vs, has a weight that is almost identical to Wt, because the weight a unit of soil air is negligible when compared with the weight of a similar unit of solid soil material. The weight of one volume unit of the solid component is the specific density (SD, expressed in  $\text{g cm}^{-3}$ ) of the soil material; it may be expressed as:

$$\text{SD} = \text{Wt}/\text{Vt}$$

Combination of the above two equations gives:

$$\text{SMO} = 1 - \text{BD}/\text{SD}$$

$$\text{SD} = 1/(0.38 + 0.57 \cdot \text{Cm})$$

where

Cm is the organic carbon content of the matrix material (expressed in  $\text{g g}^{-1}$ ). (for reference see Van Keulen et al, 1986, p 217-219).

*-ALPHA - texture specific geometry constant ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )*

This soil physical parameter was determined after transfer functions were established using linear regression analysis. For the purpose, the MYSTAT, statistics package was used. Rijtema and Rawls standard values were compared and Rawls values give good correlation. Two relations were found with different correlation coefficients, (see section 4.1.2). All other soil physical parameters, except KO which was adopted from Rawls (1982), were borrowed from Rijtema (1969).(see Appendix F).

### *b. RETC (REtention Curve)*

This is a computer programme developed by Van Genuchten et al. (1990) for describing the hydraulic properties of unsaturated soil. RETC is a descendent of the SOHYP code previously documented by Van Genuchten (1978). The programme uses the soil water descriptions by Brooks and Corey (1964), and Van Genuchten (1980), and pore-size distribution models of Burdine (1953) and Mualem (1976a) to predict unsaturated hydraulic conductivity functions.

Note that this programme was tested for its capacity to calculate soil physical parameters. However, I found out that the final value is always dependent on the first prediction or measurement. Hence the results are not used in this study.

### 3.2.2 Soil data for WOFOST

The following basic soil data are required by the WOFOST model:

- saturated hydraulic conductivity of the top and subsoil ( $\text{cm d}^{-1}$ )
- volumetric moisture content as a function of pF ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{cm}^{-3}$ )
- log(conductivity as a function of pF ( $\log(\text{cm.d}^{-1})$ ))
- chemical characteristics: pH( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), organic carbon (g/kg), P-Olsen (mg/kg), and exchangeable K (mmol/kg) (used only if nutrient calculations are required).

The two models were run with similar data so that it is possible to compare the results predicted.

To facilitate comparison most of the methods mentioned for PS123N were also used for WOFOST. Since, there is no accurately measured volumetric moisture content, equations were used (similar to those of PS123N water balance subroutine).

$$\text{SMPSI} = \text{SMO} * \text{PSI}^{-\text{GAM} * \ln(\text{PSI})}$$

where

SMPSI is volume fraction of moisture in soil with suction PSI ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{cm}^{-3}$ ).

SMO is total pore fraction ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{cm}^{-3}$ )

GAM is texture-specific constant ( $\text{cm}^{-2}$ )

PSI is matric suction of the rooted soil (cm) (see Driessen and Konijn, 1992).

The relation between matric suction and hydraulic conductivity reads:

if  $\text{PSI} \leq \text{PSI}_{\max}$  then  $\text{KPSI} = \text{KO} * \exp(-\text{ALPHA} * \text{PSI})$

else  $\text{KPSI} = \text{AK} * \text{PSI}^n$  (Rijtema, 1965).

where

KPSI is hydraulic conductivity of soil with a matric suction of PSI ( $\text{cm d}^{-1}$ )

n is empirical constant: in practice n is close to 1.4 for all soil materials. (for the results see Appendix F.)

### **3.3 Crop Data**

In all cases crop data were present in the data base of the model. WOFOST provides only generic values, whereas PS123N, offers a variety-specific data set. The only thing done here is that a data set with generic values ( similar to WOFOST) was prepared for PS123N.

### **3.4 Data Analysis for ALES**

ALES is an empty shell, that allows the expert to construct a data base for his local area, develop a model and determine physical and economic suitability.

#### **3.4.1 Model construction (development)**

Land evaluation models for the study area were built in the following manner:

- a) representative land utilization types were defined
- b) the most important land use requirements were selected for each LUT.
- c) important land characteristics were selected; some of these were derived from PS123N (WOFOST) simulation results and data analysis.
- d) decision procedures were constructed to relate land use requirements to land characteristics
- e) physical and economic suitabilities were determined based on physical and economic information (using decision trees).

Considerable effort was given to inference of severity level ratings (the values were based on quantified evaluation results).

##### **3.4.1.1 Land utilization types**

Maize under traditional agriculture (MTA), and maize under traditional agriculture with soil conservation (MTC & MTP), were the land utilization types examined. The latter two are the same apart from economical values of different soil conservation measures.

For each LUT, planning length, interest rate, annual and one-time inputs were determined. The optimum yield was determined by PS123N results. This is the yield per unit area that would be expected for a particular LUT (which includes management, input levels, socio-economic aspects) assuming that all land qualities that affect yield have no limitation. This is considered as the attainable yield within the context of the area where the model is applied and not as biological maximum (Rossiter et al, 1988).

The optimum water-limited production potential (PS-2) as established with PS123N was taken as the reference yield. Since the area has a bimodal rainfall pattern, two cropping seasons are possible. The yield determined was assumed to be the yield obtained by an average farmer in an average year.

##### **3.4.1.2 Selection of land use requirements (LUR's)**

The land use requirements are the main identifiers of the proposed land utilization types. It is possible to define many LUR's for each LUT, but, to keep the models to a reasonable size, it is important to limit the selected LUR's to those that cause clear differences in the performance of the land units considered. The selection of LUR's was based on their calculated and possible effects on the physical suitability of the land, potential production and cost of implementation. Five major LUR's were considered:

-moisture availability

- nutrient availability
- erosion hazard
- oxygen availability for root growth
- foothold anchorage of roots

Some of the land use requirements have multiple effects, e.g. erosion hazard affects physical suitability, yield and cost of production. They were all described and rated.

#### **a) moisture availability**

Soil-water-plant relations involve complex processes that can not be handled with a simple model. In this study moisture availability was assessed using the results of PS-2 runs with PS123N. The water balance sub-routine of the model considers all processes that are take place during crop growth as much as possible.

The gap in production between PS-1 and PS-2 runs is attributed to water shortage. Therefore, the ratio of water limited production to potential production is thought to reflect the moisture condition of the soil.

A rating of the LUR was made and a severity level decision tree was built based on the ratio of PS-2/PS-1 production potentials.

#### **b) nutrient availability**

This LUR was assessed by some basic parameter values, notably effective cation exchange capacity (ECEC), percent organic carbon (%C), annual average temperature (Tm), soil acidity (Sa), and soil basicity (Sb).

In the traditional land evaluation, nutrient availability is determined with a view to soil's cation exchange capacity. In many tropical soils, actual CEC is much less than measured CEC, determined at pH(H<sub>2</sub>O) 7.0. (see Appendix G, profile description).

Therefore, ECEC was taken as an indicator nutrient availability. A decision tree showing the severity level of the land use requirement was built using the possible interaction of the above basic parameters (land characteristics).

#### **c) erosion hazard**

The susceptibility of an area to soil erosion is dependent on rainfall erosivity, slope, soil erodibility and management. Some of these can be rated semi-quantitatively; others are evaluated quantitatively on the basis of single soil properties. In this study, erosion hazard was estimated qualitatively by considering previous top soil erosion, slope angle, soil texture class and permeability. The decision tree has been built for this LUR was based on these factors.

#### **d) availability of oxygen to the roots**

This LUR refers to the degree of soil aeration needed for adequate respiration of plant roots. Persistent waterlogging interferes with the supply of oxygen to the growing roots and this limitation is linked with the drainage class of the soil. The severity level decision tree considered the drainage condition of the soil and the average annual rainfall sum. During the

actual data preparation for each site, the drainage condition (availability of oxygen ) was checked with PS-2 results of PS123N, and in some cases inference was made directly.

#### **e) foothold anchorage of roots**

This LUR refers to the volume of soil space available for root growth. This can be limited by soil depth, coarse fragments, hardpans, toxic layers, bulk density and soil texture. Only soil depth were considered in the decision procedure.

#### **3.4.1.3 Selection of land characteristics (LC's)**

The selection of the land characteristics was based on the same principle as the selection of LUR's, it was considered whether the LC in question had an appreciable effect on the corresponding land quality or whether it varied over the set of land units under consideration. The land characteristics were translated to severity levels by considering corresponding land use requirements. In this study only existing data were used.

The definitions of classes and class limits for each land characteristic were based on Guidelines for soil profile description (FAO, 1977), Booker's Tropical Soil Manual (1991), Rating of land qualities in Kenya (Weeda & KSS, 1987), Personal communication (Legger and Kauffman) and own experience. Some LC's were inferred from simulation results; e.g. "estimation of moisture availability" is based on PS123N results.

#### **3.4.1.4 Decision procedures**

The heart of the ALES model is the set of decision procedures by which land suitability is assessed, (Rossiter et al., 1991). Three types of decision trees were constructed as follows:

- For each land use requirement of each LUT;
- For proportional yield per output (to determine economic suitability);
- For overall physical suitability of each LUT.

Decision trees are hierarchical multi way keys in which the leaves are results (severity levels of land qualities), and the interior nodes of the tree are decision criteria (land characteristics values). These trees are constructed and they are traversed by the program to compute an evaluation using actual land data for each mapping unit (monoliths, in this case), (Rossiter, ALES user manual version 3, 1991).

##### ***-Land use requirement severity level decision tree***

The severity level of each LUR was inferred from single or combination of land characteristics values. If many factors must be considered then the decision tree become cumbersome, since it grows exponentially with the number of decision criteria. Therefore in this model, intermediate results were introduced in some decision trees of LUR's.

Figure 3.2. (in appendix A.), shows a severity level decision tree which allows the program to determine a value for the land quality 'nutrient availability' by considering single factor ratings for the land characteristics 'ECEC', 'mean annual temperature (Tm)', '%C', 'soil acidity (SA)' and 'soil basicity (SB)'. In this case ECEC can be considered as an intermediate value.

The discriminant entities, namely, mean annual temperature (Tm), %C, soil acidity (Sa) and soil basicity (Sb) are introduced in the tree by > sign. This indicates at the severity level determined by the preceding land characteristics, the new LC's interject by > sign should be taken into consideration to determine the severity level of the LUR. A number preceded by an asterix (eg. \* 4) represents a final decision for a severity level of one branch of the tree. An equal sign followed by a number (eg. = 3), indicates the joining of the branch with another branch, both of them with the same severity level.

Table 3.3. Land qualities with corresponding dominant land characteristics

| Land Quality                           | Land Characteristics  |
|--|---|
| 1. Moisture availability               | a. PS123N relative yield  |
| 2. Nutrient availability               | a. ECEC (effective cation exchange capacity)<br>b. Mean annual temperature<br>c. Organic carbon content (in %)<br>d. Soil acidity<br>e. Soil basicity |
| 3. Erosion hazard                      | a. Previous erosion<br>c. Slope angle<br>d. Soil texture class groups<br>e. Soil permeability (based on profile description)                          |
| 4. Availability of oxygen in root zone | a. Soil drainage<br>b. Average annual rainfall  |
| 5. Availability of foothold for roots  | a. Soil depth   |

#### *Physical suitability subclass decision tree*

The physical suitability subclass of each land unit is determined from the set of single severity levels of its land qualities. The four physical suitability classes suggested by the FAO framework were used; complete suitable (S1), suitable (S2), marginally suitable (S3), and unsuitable (N). Within each class, subclasses designate the kind of the limitation(s) that placed the map unit in its class, for example 2AFH.

Land use requirements which are believed to have considerable impact on the physical suitability of the land, namely, erosion hazard, moisture availability, and nutrient availability were used in the decision tree (see figure 3.3. in appendix A.). In many cases nutrient availability is not considered a determining factor of physical suitability, but poor nutrient availability can be an indication of physical unsuitability.

Subclasses can be used as management groupings. For that matter, figure 3.3, shows the



physical suitability subclass decision tree for MTA, here the subclass '4MA/RE' might indicate land that is unsuitable because of high moisture stress 'MA' and risk of erosion 'RE'.

### ***Proportional yield decision tree***

The actual severity level of land qualities can be expressed by the proportion of the optimum (stress-free) yield that can be realised in a defined land-use system, i.e. by a defined land utilization type on the land unit under study. The standard procedure for prediction of yield proportion involves three model components, namely, "proportional yield" decision tree, a set of "proportion yield" factors and a set of limiting yield factors. In this model the former two were used. "Proportional yield" decision tree was built for each output. The severity levels of land qualities under consideration were used as diagnostic criteria in the decision tree. For each combination of severity levels, a proportional yield was specified, on a linear scale with intervals 0 to 1.

Figures 3.4. and 3.5. (in appendix A.), show a "proportional yield" decision tree for land utilization type MTA and MTC respectively. In the first case three LUR's were used to determine proportion of yield, namely, moisture availability, nutrient availability and erosion hazard. These were selected because they have considerable effect on crop yield in the study area. The signs and their meanings are the same as for the other tree except that a decimal number preceded by semi-colon represents an estimated proportional yield for the corresponding branch, (FAO, 1978, and some additional information were used from Jaetzold et.al. 1983).

In the second decision tree for land utilization type MTC, the LUR 'erosion hazard' was not considered. The reason is that in the definition of land utilization type MTC soil conservation was considered as a management factor, and soil erosion is assumed to be negligible.

### **3.4.2 ALES data base**

Data can be entered in the programme under two headings, soils as mapping unit specifications (mapping unit name, whether it is homogenous or compound and the total area it occupies in the survey area), and in data entry templates (which specify the land characteristics for which data are to be entered, and their order in the data entry form).

#### **3.4.2.1 Mapping unit specifications**

The objective of this study was not to carry out a full-fledged land evaluation of the area, hence there was not much emphasis given to mapping units specification. Reference soil monoliths were considered representative for mapping units.

For this study twelve soil monoliths (mapping units) were selected. These stem from a west to east transect (wet to dry), to test the application of the model. For the sake of simplicity, they were assumed to represent homogenous mapping units. Note that all soil monoliths have the same site specifications as in PS123N & WOFOST.

#### **3.4.2.2 Data entry templates.**

This part of the database allows the model builder to specify land characteristics for which data are to be entered, and their format. In this model two templates were defined (climatological & Kenya soil survey/ISRIC), to make groups of data. In the climatological template, the climate variables of soil monoliths were defined, whereas the second template accommodated only soil variables.

### **3.4.3 Economic evaluation**

In ALES an economic evaluation follows the physical evaluation. Land that is rated as physically unsuitable will not be considered from the economic point of view. In this model economic parameters, namely, prices, optimum yields, and proportional yield information were collected and entered.

Two kinds of economic evaluation can be done by the program: discount cash analysis and gross margin analysis. The first of these considers the time value of money, and is appropriate for any plan in which cash flows in and out occur over a number of years. Gross margin analysis, on the other hand, is satisfactory for analyzing LUT's with no capital improvements only recurring costs and outputs (Rossiter et al., 1991)

#### **3.4.3.1 Economic suitability classes**

The importance of economic land suitability is to express the relative performance of mapping units for proposed land utilization types. In the model the net present value and gross margin were expressed by four suitability classes, corresponding to FAO classes S1, S2, S3, and N. To allow the program to perform this grouping, three economic suitability class limits were defined, i.e. values of currency per unit area (for cash flow analysis and gross margin analysis), to separate S1 from S2, S2 from S3 and S3 from N. These limits were defined based on the information of Jaetzold (1983).

## CHAPTER 4

### RESULTS

#### 4.1 Correlation test for the Penman method

Penman's method of EO and ETO calculation is widely used. The effect of rainfall on EO and ETO as predicted by the method was checked; it appears that there is little correlation during the rainy season but relatively good correlation in the dry period, and there is good correlation with radiation and sunshine duration. The prevalence of high cloud cover during the rainy season may be responsible. Figure 4.1., shows the above mentioned relation.

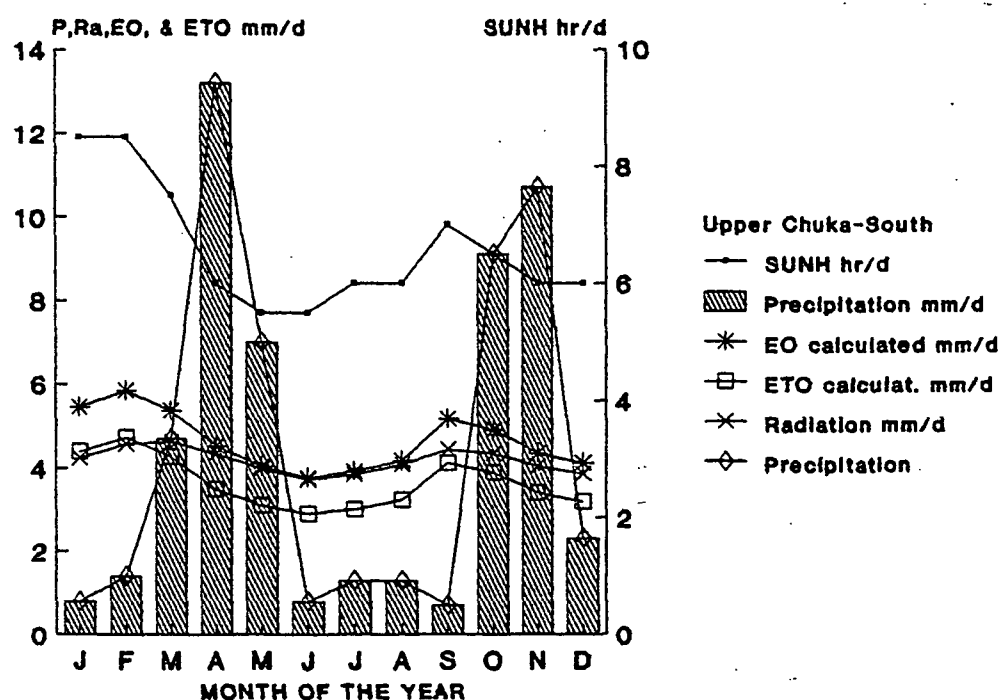


Figure 4.1 Effect of sunshine duration (SUNH), radiation (Ra), and Precipitation (P) on EO & ETO as predicted by the Penman method.

#### 4.2 Results of soil physical analyses

Soil physical parameters are important properties of soil. In the absence of measured field data, substitute values can be found in standard tables or can be calculated using transfer functions. However, the presence of different texture classes and standard values for the same texture class (see appendix C), complicates the use of texture-specific standard values.

##### 4.2.1 Texture-specific standard values and changes

Calculated water limited production potentials suggest that many texture classes can be aggregated to a small number of groups. Excluding extreme textures (i.e. more than 80% sand, silt or clay), five major texture groups were found (this needs further research).

Table 4.1. Calculated water-limited production potentials Arjuna maize for Kedung Salam, Indonesia, by USDA texture class, using soil parameter values of Rijtema (1969), Rawls et al.(1982) and Carsel et al.(1988). Germination was assumed on julian day #260.

| Texture classes  | Water-limited Production potentials (in kg/ha) |       |        |
|------------------|--|-------|--------|
|                  | Rijtema  | Rawls | Carsel |
| Loamy sand       | 2544   | 2567  | 2548   |
| Sandy loam       | 2501   | 2226  | 2214   |
| Loam             | 2616   | 2486  | 2483   |
| Silty loam       | 2106   | 1932  | 1851   |
| Silty clay loam  | 1762   | 1782  | 1750   |
| Silty clay       | 1858   | 2033  | 2205   |
| Sandy clay loam  | 1727   | 1997  | 1816   |
| sandy/light clay | 1426   | 1654  | 1442   |
| Clay loam        | 3430   | 3372  | 3500   |
| Clay             | 2795   | 2975  | 2741   |

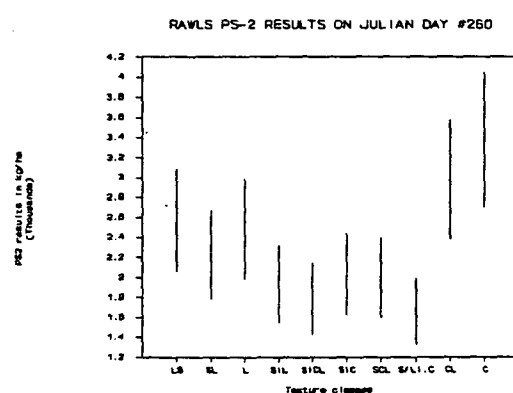
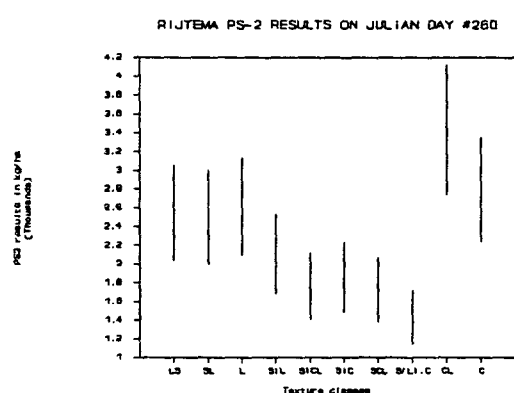


Figure 4.2. Calculated ranges in water-limited production potential of Arjuna maize for various texture classes using Rijtema & Rawls values.

Figure 4.2 shows that some of the texture classes give more or less similar results with very little difference. The texture classes were merged on the basis of their position in the soil texture class triangle, field properties and calculated production potentials. The combined

classes and the calculated water-limited production potentials are presented in table 4.2. and on figure 4.3.

Table 4.2 Soil textures aggregated to five groups

| Group No | General terms     | Average production (kg/ha) |       |        | Group members                   |
|----------|-------------------|----------------------------|-------|--------|---------------------------------|
|          |                   | Rijtema                    | Rawls | Carsel |                                 |
| 1        | Sandy loam family | 2422                       | 2426  | 2415   | loamy sand, sandy loam, loam    |
| 2        | Silty loam        | 2106                       | 1932  | 1851   | silty loam only                 |
| 3        | Silty clay family | 1810                       | 1858  | 1978   | silty clay, silty cl/loam       |
| 4        | Sandy clay family | 1460                       | 1826  | 1629   | sandy/light clay, sandy cl/loam |
| 5        | Clay family       | 3013                       | 3174  | 3122   | clay, clay loam                 |

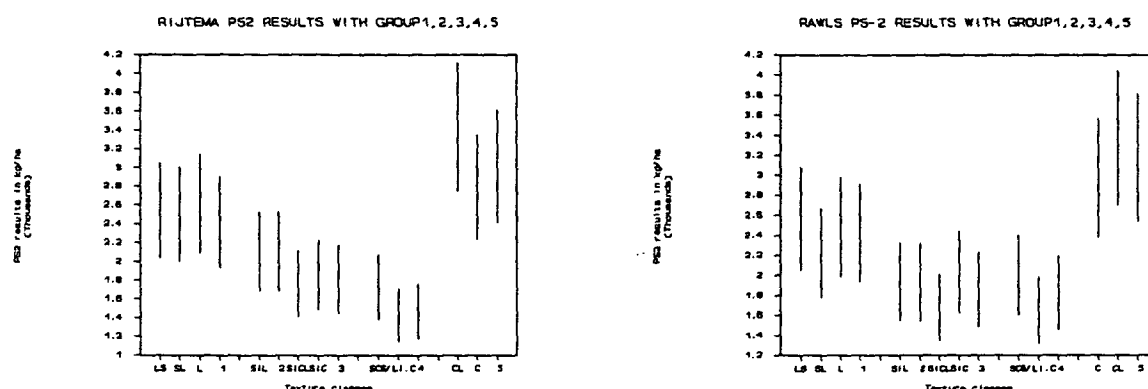


Figure 4.3. Texture classes and calculated water-limited production potentials ( $\pm 20\%$ ) and their group value.

#### 4.2.2 Results of pedotransfer functions

A number of soil physical characteristics, namely, SMO, ALPHA, SMPSI and KPSI, were estimated using pedotransfer functions.

##### -SMO, SMPSI and KPSI

SMO, SMPSI and KPSI were determined using relations suggested by Rijtema (1965) and Driessen (1986). The results were directly input in WOFOST's soil data base. PS123N has a subroutine to calculate these parameters (using the same relations). Since one of the

intentions of the study was to compare the results of the two models, much effort was given to make all required data identical. Hence the use of the above pedotransfer functions to generate entries in the WOFOST data base.

#### **-ALPHA and KO**

ALPHA and KO was found using the following relations:

$$\text{ALPHA} = 2.4 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \% \text{silt} + 7.7 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \% \text{sand} + 2 \cdot 10^{-5} \cdot \% \text{silt} \cdot \% \text{sand} \\ (R^2 = 0.922)$$

NB: This calculation does not apply to heavy clay, coarse sand and pure silt.

Another relation may be used as well (the correlation coefficient was a bit less).

$$\text{ALPHA} = 0.0193 - 1.7 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \% \text{CLAY} + 1.13 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \% \text{SAND} \quad (R^2 = 0.84)$$

In the present study the first relation was used and ALPHA was calculated for each soil monolith (mapping unit).

$$\text{KO} = -229.89 + 7.307 \cdot \% \text{clay} + 7.7284 \cdot \% \text{sand} - 0.2969 \cdot \% \text{sand} \cdot \% \text{clay} \quad (R^2 = 0.7)$$

Apart from the low correlation coefficient, using KO from the above relation was discouraging, possibly because KO is affected by other soil physical properties than particle size distribution, (the result of the above relation was not used in the models).

Table 4.3. Results of pedotransfer functions for each monolith (mapping unit).

| Soil monoliths | ALPHA1 | ALPHA2 | SMO   |
|----------------|--------|--------|-------|
| EAK41          | 0.017  | 0.017  | 0.520 |
| EAK42          | 0.024  | 0.022  | 0.518 |
| EAK43          | 0.018  | 0.015  | 0.514 |
| EAK44          | 0.014  | 0.017  | 0.553 |
| EAK45          | 0.017  | 0.012  | 0.469 |
| EAK46          | 0.014  | 0.013  | 0.465 |
| EAK47          | 0.016  | 0.018  | 0.422 |
| EAK48          | 0.016  | 0.012  | 0.464 |
| EAK49          | 0.025  | 0.027  | 0.516 |
| EAK50          | 0.063  | 0.053  | 0.459 |
| EAK51          | 0.067  | 0.051  | 0.450 |
| EAK52          | 0.061  | 0.067  | 0.460 |

For SMPSI & KPSI results see appendix F.

#### **4.3. PS123N production situations**

##### **-Maize**

Maize was assumed to germinate on day 60 (Julian), and the model was run two times for

each scenario, (i.e. for potential production (PS-1) and water-limited production potential (PS-2)). Table 4.4. lists results of PS-1 and PS-2 calculations for different varieties of maize for each site.

Note that each maize variety has a specific set of crop characteristics. The development, the growth rate of organs and the LAI are different for each variety (see figure 4.4 & 4.5.). LAI is high for all cultivars from day 150 to 180. This involves high maintenance costs and causes reduced net weight of storage organs for all cultivars.

Table 4.4. PS1 & PS2 results for different varieties of maize, sown on julian day #60

| Site  | Production Potential & varieties |       |         |       |            |       |           |      |          |      |
|-------|----------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|------------|-------|-----------|------|----------|------|
|       | Gen. Maize                       |       | cv.ARIS |       | cv.PIONEER |       | cv.ARJUNA |      | cv.CHINA |      |
|       | PS1                              | PS2   | PS1     | PS2   | PS1        | PS2   | PS1       | PS2  | PS1      | PS2  |
| EAK41 | 13208                            | 5851  | 26517   | 2127  | 28154      | 2621  | 15146     | 2793 | 22620    | 5358 |
| EAK42 | 13208                            | 5813  | 26517   | 1928  | 28154      | 2552  | 15146     | 2616 | 22620    | 5043 |
| EAK43 | 11613                            | 1585  | 22302   | cd    | 23996      | cd    | 12741     | 5728 | 16942    | 3292 |
| EAK44 | 13004                            | 11375 | 23239   | 1837  | 24906      | 2350  | 13858     | 5138 | 17460    | 6590 |
| EAK45 | 13004                            | 1766  | 23239   | 1332  | 24906      | 2009  | 13858     | 3735 | 17460    | 1068 |
| EAK46 | 13004                            | 1757  | 23239   | 1300  | 24906      | 2035  | 13858     | 3225 | 17460    | 1055 |
| EAK47 | 12420                            | cd    | 19010   | cd    | 23694      | cd    | 14064     | 5476 | 17857    | 3922 |
| EAK48 | 12420                            | 527   | 19010   | 1052  | 23694      | 1309  | 14064     | 2751 | 17857    | 856  |
| EAK49 | 12420                            | 8803  | 19010   | 11897 | 23694      | 12819 | 14064     | 6114 | 17857    | 2490 |
| EAK50 | 12420                            | 177   | 19010   | 662   | 23692      | 792   | 14064     | 1951 | 17859    | 411  |
| EAK51 | 12420                            | 132   | 19010   | 562   | 23692      | 718   | 14064     | 1706 | 17859    | 452  |
| EAK52 | 12420                            | 501   | 19010   | 640   | 23692      | 939   | 14064     | 2704 | 17859    | 739  |

cd = Crop dies due to excessive wetness during the beginning of the growth cycle.

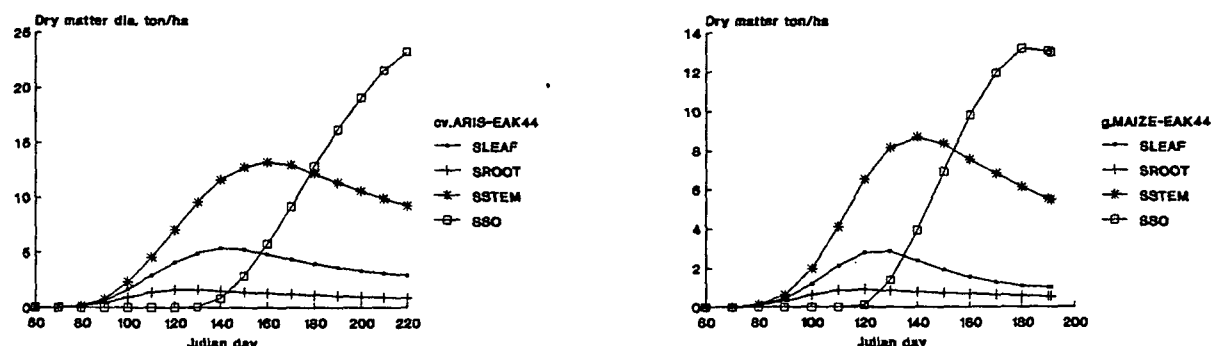


Figure 4.4. Dry matter distribution over organs of cv.ARIS and generic value (generic maize) under production situation 1 (PS-1). Note that specific crop characteristics give different model results.

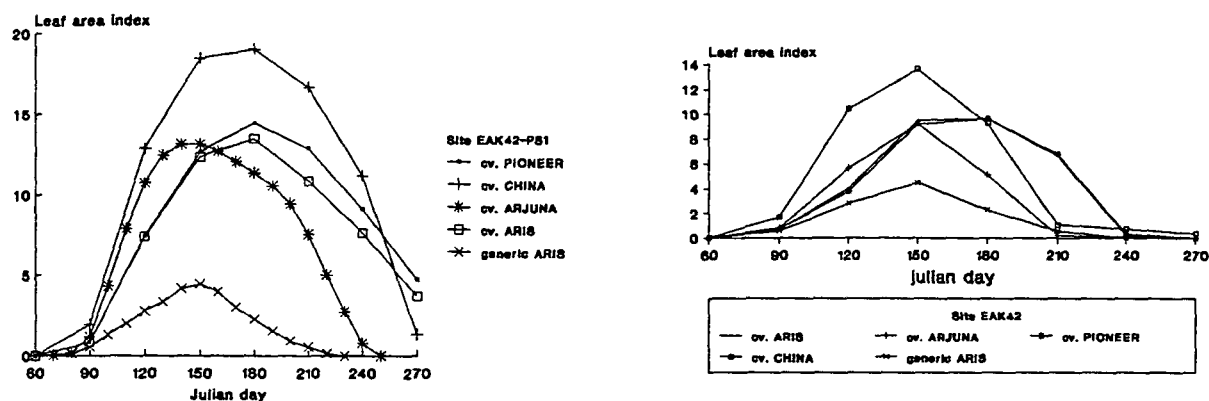


Figure 4.5. LAI for each variety during the growing period. Note the difference between generic value and others.

In all cases the biomass production decreases from west to east. These corresponds with the decrease length of the growth period. The main reason for this reduction lies in the temperature regime of the area. Here is time to appreciate the real prediction of the model. It might be even worth to use this model for LGP prediction rather than the FAO agro-ecological zonation system. The above shown in figure 4.6.

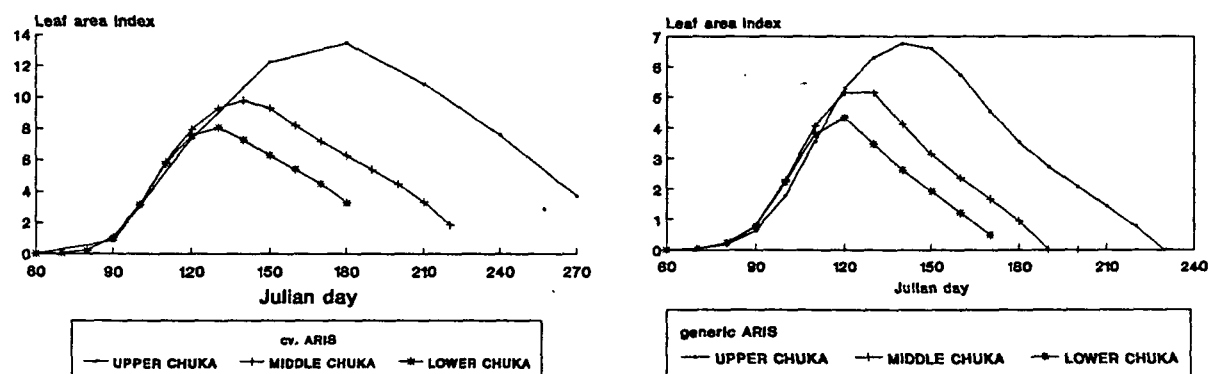


Figure 4.6. Reduction of total biomass and length of growth period going from west to east, indicated by leaf area index of cv. ARIS and generic value.

#### 4.3.1 The impact of TO (threshold temperature) on production

Of the various cultivars in the crop data base, Aris (Greek variety) was used for the analysis. It is found that TO has a profound effect on the plant performance. When it is decreases for



show the performance of the crop at different value of TO.

If TO is set to  $TO = 8.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ , the crop matures early and total dry weight decreases from almost 18 ton (at  $TO = 10.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) to 14 ton. The LAI decreases from a maximum of 6.98 to 4.19 and dry matter distribution to the roots (SROOT) decreases considerably. On the other hand, the distribution of assimilates to storage organs increases at the expense of other plant organs. This is witnessed by the increment of SSO from about 2.5 ton to almost 6 ton. This result (i.e., SSO) is contradictory to the suggestions given by van Heemst (1986, see also van Keulen and Wolf, 1986, modelling of agricultural production page 27-35). The death of live leaves (LIVSLEAF) at  $TO = 8.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  was gradual while at  $TO = 10.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  it was not gradual.

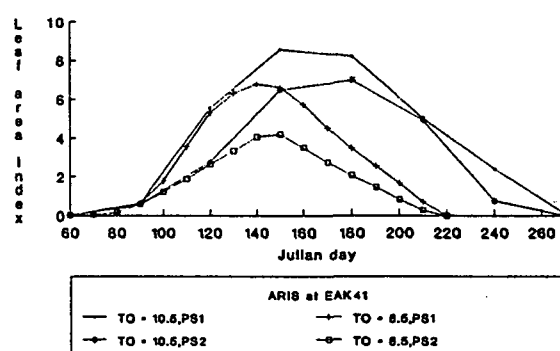


Figure 4.7. LAI of cv ARIS at PS-1 and PS-2 levels using various TO values.

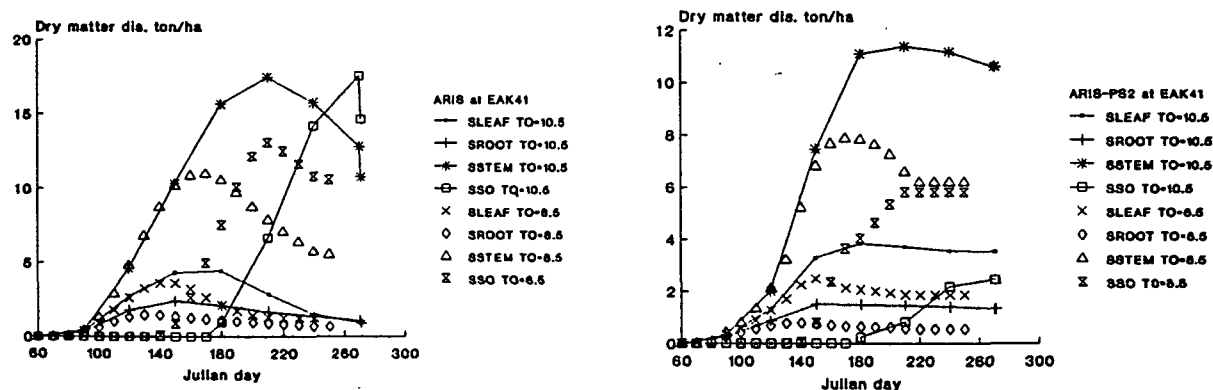


Figure 4.8. Dry matter distribution of cv. ARIS at PS-1 and PS-2 levels using various TO values. Note that SSO under PS-2 is considerably less at  $TO = 10.5$  than at  $TO = 8.5$

### **-Wheat**

Only one variety of wheat, 'China', was included in the data base of the model. The crop was assumed to germinate on julian day 60, and the model was run for PS-1 & PS-2 production situations. It is found that this variety performs quite well in the area. (see table 4.5.). Due to lack of local production data, it was not possible to interpret the results.

Table 4.5. PS1 & PS2 production of Spring wheat assumed to germinate on julian day 60. A seeding density of 100kg/ha and 10% mortality were assumed.

| Site  | Production Potentials |      |
|-------|-----------------------|------|
|       | PS1                   | PS2  |
| EAK41 | 6702                  | 6603 |
| EAK42 | 6702                  | 6730 |
| EAK43 | 7064                  | 1842 |
| EAK44 | 7639                  | 8009 |
| EAK45 | 7639                  | 2485 |
| EAK46 | 7639                  | 1762 |
| EAK47 | 8599                  | 8736 |
| EAK48 | 8599                  | 3023 |
| EAK49 | 8599                  | 8736 |
| EAK50 | 8598                  | 2688 |
| EAK51 | 8598                  | 2246 |
| EAK52 | 8600                  | 3054 |

### **4.4. WOFOST production situations**

#### **-Maize**

The model was tested only for "generic" maize (see van Heemst, 1988). The model gave no PS-2 results for sites with groundwater. When ground water was not considered the values obtained for PS-2 increase with decreasing moisture availability in the soil. The result are quite contradictory with actual maize yields (see Jaetzold & Schmidt, 1983) in the area, especially in the drier parts. Table 4.6. shows PS-1 and PS-2 results for each site.

#### **-Wheat**

The model was run for spring wheat (the data were found in the data base of the model); both PS-1 & PS-2 results were not good and are not presented here.

Table 4.6. WOFOST PS1 & PS2 simulation results for generic maize assumed to germinate on julian day 60 (with and without ground water).

| Site  | Production Potentials (kg/ha) |         |             |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------|-------------|
|       | PS1                           | PS2     |             |
|       |                               | With ZT | With out ZT |
| EAK41 | 10507                         | 4       | 3427        |
| EAK42 | 10507                         | 0       | 2118        |
| EAK43 | 12547                         | 0       | 1791        |
| EAK44 | 13034                         | no ZT   | 4266        |
| EAK45 | 13034                         | no ZT   | 6693        |
| EAK46 | 13034                         | 0       | 6644        |
| EAK47 | 11397                         | 0       | 467         |
| EAK48 | 11397                         | no ZT   | 7436        |
| EAK49 | 11397                         | 0       | 2287        |
| EAK50 | 11408                         | no ZT   | 5987        |
| EAK51 | 11408                         | no ZT   | 8757        |
| EAK52 | 11408                         | no ZT   | 6716        |

-no ZT indicates that groundwater was not recorded in the profile description. Note that all profiles with ground water give no result under PS-2.

#### 4.5 Physical land suitability assessment of the area based on PS123N analyses.

The physical suitability class was identified according to the FAO framework (1976,1983)(see table 4.7.). To establish relative LUS performance, a reference yield should be known. The physical suitability of each land unit can be expressed using its actual performance relative to the reference yield. The relative yield (FAO, 1985) was used as indicator of physical land suitability.

The main difference with classical land evaluation procedures lies in the definition of the reference yield. The reference yield was defined according to FAO's agro-ecological zoning rules as potential production multiplied by harvest index for high input farming. Arbitrarily 25% of the high-input reference yield was assumed low-input farming. Danalatos (1993), bases the reference yield on the biophysical production potential, and considers the water-limited production potential within the reach of the farmers (if irrigation is applied).

As mentioned in section 4.2, in most study sites the trend of water-limited production potential of maize (generic) predicted by PS123N tallies with the actual production at most study sites, with the exception of few areas which has high value.

The Chuka-south area has a bimodal rainfall distribution except for areas near Mt. Kenya that have a long growing season. In most parts two cropping seasons are possible. For maize about 50% of the PS-1 potential production (i.e. 5000kg/ha), was taken as a reference yield level. For wheat, because it is not a common crop in the area, defining the reference yield was difficult. Nevertheless, an arbitrary reference yield was defined, i.e. 60% of the

calculated PS-1 potential production (4800 kg/ha), was taken as the reference yield. Table 4.9. presents the physical suitability of the mapping units (monoliths) for maize and wheat under traditional rainfed agriculture.

Table 4.7. Land suitability classification structure (FAO, 1976,1983), used in this study.

| Order          | Class | Description         | Relative yield |
|----------------|-------|---------------------|----------------|
| S-suitable     | S1    | highly suitable     | 80-100%        |
|                | S2    | moderately suitable | 40-80%         |
|                | S3    | marginally suitable | 20-40%         |
| N-not-suitable | N1/N2 | not suitable        | < 20%          |

Table 4.8. Yield ranges for each suitability class

| Class | Relative yield | Yield range (in kg/ha) |           |
|-------|----------------|------------------------|-----------|
|       |                | Maize                  | Wheat     |
| S1    | 80 - 100%      | 4000-5000              | 3840-4800 |
| S2*   | 40 - 80%       | 2000-4000              | 1920-3840 |
| S3    | 20 - 40%       | 1000-2000              | 960-1920  |
| N     | < 20%          | < 1000                 | < 960     |

\*Note that this range is wider than others; it is possible to make subclasses but for this study it is not necessary.

Table 4.9. Physical land suitability for maize (generic) and wheat under traditional rainfed agriculture.

| Soil units<br>(Monoliths) | Land utilization type |               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
|                           | Maize (generic)       | Wheat (china) |
| EAK41                     | S1                    | S1            |
| EAK42                     | S1                    | S1            |
| EAK43                     | S3                    | S3            |
| EAK44                     | S1                    | S1            |
| EAK45                     | S3                    | S2            |
| EAK46                     | S3                    | S3            |
| EAK47                     | N*                    | S1            |
| EAK48                     | N                     | S2            |
| EAK49                     | S1                    | S1            |
| EAK50                     | N                     | S2            |
| EAK51                     | N                     | S2            |
| EAK52                     | N                     | S2            |

\*On this soil unit water logging is the main problem for maize.

## **4.6 Land suitability assessment using ALES**

Land suitability was assessed on the basis of those land use requirements (LUR's) that are considered relevant to the identified LUT's, (see chapter 3). The most important LUR 'moisture availability' used in ALES the decision trees was quantified by PS123N results. This makes the assessment much more realistic and the outcome seems reasonable. A total of 12 'mapping units' and three land utilization types, MTA, MTC, and MTP (all are maize under different management), were treated. The results are presented in two main categories, namely, physical and economic, (see paragraph 3.2).

### **4.6.1 Evaluation of physical land suitability**

The physical land suitability sub-classes defined during model construction show the kind(s) of limitation for each land use system, i.e. combination of each LUT and mapping unit.

For LUT MTA, most sites in the western and central part of the Chuka-South area (see table 4.11.), are classified as suitable to moderately suitable. Soil depth seems the commonest limiting factor. In the eastern part of the Chuka-South area moisture availability, (excess or shortage) and erosion hazard are most limiting. Therefore most land units are classified as not suitable.

For the other two LUT's, maize under traditional agriculture with soil conservation (MTC & MTP), erosion hazard was assumed to be not limiting due to soil conservation measures. The physical suitability sub-class remains the same, even though, erosion hazard is not considered for the eastern part.

Yield prediction is part of the physical evaluation of ALES. The physical suitability of land can best be expressed quantitatively in terms of yield. Yields of crops in each mapping unit are predicted on the basis of the proportional yield and reference yield levels. At this point the effect of soil conservation was visible in mapping unit EAK45. Table 4.10., shows yield predictions for each mapping unit and LUT. In most cases the yield predictions match those of the PS123N physical suitability assessment. The advantage of ALES is that one can readily see the limiting factor(s) for each suitability subclass.

### **4.6.2 Evaluation of Economic land suitability**

To determine the best use of a land unit and to compare its suitability for other uses, economic evaluation is essential. Though the term economic is used loosely (i.e it is limited to the financial aspects of farming and not to farm economics) ALES, economic evaluation is carried out on the above basis. Five economic aspects, namely, yields, gross margins (net benefits), costs, returns and economic suitability classes are evaluated. It is possible that land that is suitable in physical sense is not always economically suitable under different managements. (see table 4.11.).

Table 4.10. Yield predictions and Gross Margin results for each LUT-mapping unit combination, (i.e. for each land-use system).

| Site  | Yield (in kg/ha) |            | Gross margin (in Ksh/ha/yr) |      |      |
|-------|------------------|------------|-----------------------------|------|------|
|       | LUTs             |            | LUTs                        |      |      |
|       | MTA              | MTC (MTP)* | MTA                         | MTC  | MTA  |
| EAK41 | 2650             | 2950       | 4081                        | 4615 | 4331 |
| EAK42 | 2650             | 2950       | 4081                        | 4615 | 4331 |
| EAK43 | 1316             | 1500       | 1414                        | 1726 | 1441 |
| EAK44 | 3650             | 4050       | 5991                        | 6717 | 6432 |
| EAK45 | 951              | 1500       | 716                         | 1726 | 1441 |
| EAK46 | 1316             | 1500       | 1414                        | 1726 | 1441 |
| EAK47 | 0                | 0          | 0                           | 0    | 0    |
| EAK48 | 0                | 0          | 0                           | 0    | 0    |
| EAK49 | 3650             | 4050       | 5991                        | 6716 | 6432 |
| EAK50 | 0                | 0          | 0                           | 0    | 0    |
| EAK51 | 0                | 0          | 0                           | 0    | 0    |
| EAK52 | 0                | 0          | 0                           | 0    | 0    |

\*The program predicts yields based on a "proportional yield" decision tree, but erosion hazard was not considered for the second and third LUT.

Table 4.11. Physical and economic suitability sub-classes for land-use systems.

| Soil units<br>(Monoliths) | Physical |            | Economic |     |       |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|----------|-----|-------|
|                           | LUTs     |            | LUTs     |     |       |
|                           | MTA      | MTC (MTP)* | MTA      | MTC | MTP** |
| EAK41                     | S1       | S1         | S2       | S2  | S3    |
| EAK42                     | S2-2AFH  | S2-2AFH    | S2       | S2  | S3    |
| EAK43                     | S2-2AFH  | S2-2AFH    | S3       | N1  | N1    |
| EAK44                     | S1       | S1         | S1       | S1  | S1    |
| EAK45                     | S2-2AFH  | S2-2AFH    | N1       | N1  | N1    |
| EAK46                     | S2-2AFH  | S2-2AFH    | S3       | N1  | N1    |
| EAK47                     | N-4MA/AO | N-4MA/AO   | N2       | N2  | N2    |
| EAK48                     | N-4MA    | N-4MA      | N2       | N2  | N2    |
| EAK49                     | S1       | S1         | S1       | S1  | S1    |
| EAK50                     | N-4RE/MA | N-4MA      | N2       | N2  | N2    |
| EAK51                     | N-4RE/MA | N-4MA      | N2       | N2  | N2    |
| EAK52                     | N-4MA    | N-4MA      | N2       | N2  | N2    |

\*MTC and MTP are assumed to have similar physical suitability.

\*\*Different soil conservation measures may have similar effect but their initial and maintenance costs differ which effects the economic suitability class.

## Chapter 5

### Discussion and Conclusions

#### 5.1 Discussion

##### 5.1.1 Towards data aggregation and simplification

If one asks a farmer how many types of soil or texture classes he can identify in his land, he will most probably mention two or maximum three types interpreted in terms their effect on production. If the same question is asked to a soil scientist, the result might be entirely different from the farmers conceptions of reality.

There are numerous types of soil, that can be identified (from the point of view of soil classification), but for land evaluation purposes, these soil types can be aggregated.

For some soil physical parameters values needed by the models, one must substitute tabulated texture-specific default values. The presence of different values for the same texture class, as suggested by various authors is a limitation on the use of these values.

The soil texture class can be identified in the field without much difficulty. Field textures are much more important for land evaluation than texture classes identified in the laboratory. This was checked using the PS123N crop simulation model. The production potentials in table 4.1. show that, some texture classes give the same result with little difference.

Though not yet conclusive and in need of further research, it is possible that the value obtained can give an indication of the relevant number of texture class groups.

Based on these and other experiences (personal communication Driessen, 1993) the suggestion of five major texture groups (see table 4.2) seems logical.

##### 5.1.2 Estimating hydraulic soil properties using pedotransfer functions.

Quantification of pressure head or moisture availability requires information on the moisture retention characteristics and unsaturated hydraulic conductivity of a soil. In this study this information was not readily available; the required hydraulic properties were derived using transfer functions.

It observed that the SMP<sub>SI</sub>-P<sub>SI</sub> curve as indicated on appendix F, fig.1.F., is smooth for some monoliths. The smoothness of the curve, especially at high suction values, seems not logical for well drained tropical soils. The saturated hydraulic conductivity (K<sub>0</sub>) used in the calculation was derived from standard tables; for some soils the actual value can be higher.

The relation used to derive ALPHA (i.e., linear regression analysis mentioned in section 4.1.2) gives acceptable results. Besides the reasonable results obtained, the relation shows the possibility of deriving this parameter from texture classes without problem. The small number of samples used in the analysis should be mentioned in this context.

A similar relation was tried to determine K<sub>0</sub>, as stated in section 4.2.2, but the results obtained were not good. This can be explained by the small number of samples used for analysis and the possibility that hydraulic conductivity is affected more by other soil physical characteristics than by particle size distribution. Therefore the use of relations based on particle size distribution to determine K<sub>0</sub> might be misleading.

### 5.1.3 Production potentials

#### *-PS123N-PS1*

The production potentials generated for the various varieties of maize (table 4.4.) were quite high. It is comparable to the production potentials at high latitude areas. Danalatos (1993), sets the potential production at more than 20t/ha for cv.Pioneer variety. This was possible because the amount of radiation received in Larissa (Greece) on June and July is very high. Radiation is more or less constant through out the year in the tropics. From this point of view, the result obtained seem unrealistic. On the other hand, the weight of the storage organs (SSO) is low comparing to the total dry matter production (TDM).

The reason is for all varieties some of the crop characteristics of all varieties in the data base were adjusted for local conditions. The maintenance respiration coefficient and the threshold temperature were altered. These values were tested on one variety (cv. Aris) until acceptable results were obtained (see table 4.4., values of generic maize). Based on this a biophysical production potentials of 10-12 t/ha was identified for the study area.

Without changing the crop characteristics obtained for wheat from China, the model predicts a biophysical production of 7-8.5 t/ha which seems realistic (see table 4.5).

#### *-PS2*

Compared with the biophysical production potential the predicted PS-2 values are low for all varieties, except for cv.China in the western part. This can be explained by the high LAI, which requires high maintenance respiration so that less assimilates are allocated to storage organs. This assumption was tested by changing some of the crop characteristics mentioned above. The model prediction of PS-2 for generic maize (see table 4.4. & figure 5.2) gives a high value for the middle part of the area (with few exceptions) and slightly lower values in the western part of the area which is wet and high land. For the eastern dry part the prediction is low.

The prediction of the model was remarkably alike local conditions. With few exceptions, the simulated values are similar to local results, (see Jaetzold & Schmidt, 1983, and Legger & Meester, 1986). This indicates that moisture availability is indeed the determining factor in the area.

The PS-2 value predicted for wheat seems high, especially on the western parts and on few middle parts. On other parts the results vary, especially in the eastern dry parts the simulated yield was higher than that of maize. The reason might be that the water requirement of maize (ET<sub>m</sub>) reaches, from 500 up to 800 mm of water for maximum production, whereas wheat requires only 450 to 650 mm, (see FAO, 1986).

On site EAK47 where maize was predicted to die because of excessive wetness, the wheat results were quite good. This can mean two things. Firstly the model seems to correlate crop characteristics and soil moisture relations correctly. Secondly wheat can stand a short time of wetness (see FAO yield response to water, vol.33, 1986). Nevertheless, for further use, revision of recurring crop characteristics might be important.



### **-WOFOST-PS1**

The potential production of maize predicted by the model was comparable with that of PS123N, except for western areas where production is a bit lower (see figures 5.2 & 5.3). It was also observed that the total above ground biomass predicted is higher in relation to the assimilates allocated to storage organs. The other point noted was that, the crop matures with about 60% of the leaves still alive, (for the possible reasons suggested see section 5.1.4.below).

### **-PS2**

The biophysical production potential of maize simulated by WOFOST seemed reasonable but the predicted water-limited production potential is not realistic. As stated in section 4.4, the model predicts the highest values for the drier eastern parts. The predicted value is high for soil units with poor moisture status in the middle parts, namely, EAK45, EAK46 and EAK48. On the other hand, the simulated production is low for the western wetter parts and in the central part for land units with good moisture status. This seems in conflict with the actual situation in the area.

On soil units with shallow groundwater the crop perishes due to excessive wetness. But, when the model was run without considering the groundwater it gives a different value from the first run (see table 4.6). It might be said that errors in the water balance calculation subroutine of the program are accountable. This point will be discussed hereafter when results are compared with PS123N results.

#### **5.1.4 Comparison of results generated with WOFOST and PS123N**

As outlined in section 5.1.3, the biophysical production potentials calculated with the two models were similar, except for some minor differences. The fact that the total above ground biomass is higher in the case of WOFOST, might be attributed to a crucial difference in the calculation of maintenance respiration.

In WOFOST maintenance respiration is deducted from total assimilate production after which the remaining assimilates are distributed to the various organs of the crop. But in PS123N, first the gross assimilate production is partitioned to each organ after which the maintenance respiration is calculated for each organ.

The path followed by PS123N seems logical. Besides, the crop reacts to its environment during the allocation of assimilates. For example in the dry environment much of the assimilate is invested in the roots to explore a greater soil volume in search of water. A crop under the shade invests heavily in the stem growth to compete for radiation, etc... Which means the maintenance costs vary according to the weight and the specific needs each organ. This assumption is illustrated with data on rice obtained from Paramaribo, Surinam (see van Keulen 1986), as follows:

The rice was transplanted with 40 kg/ha of root dry matter and 100 kg/ha of above ground parts (mainly leaf blades). Calculations using the above two procedures show the difference. Note that some minor differences between the models are not discussed.

-According to the WOFOST approach: (for detailed calculation procedures one is referred to van Keulen & Wolf, 1986, pages 43-57)

1. For the first decade:

-rate of gross assimilation,  $GASS = 60.5 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$

-Maintenance respiration was calculated from the initial live dry matter using a relative maintenance respiration rate,  $R_m = 0.015 \text{ kg kg}^{-1}$

$$MRES = 140 \times 0.015 = 2.1 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

-the net amount of assimilates available for increase in dry weight of the crop:

$$ASAG = 60.5 - 2.1 = 58.4 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

-the conversion of primary assimilation products into structural plant material again entails loss of energy. This is the conversion efficiency:

$$CVF = 1 / ((FL/CVL + FS/ CVS + FO/CVO) \times (1 - FR) + FR/CVR)$$
$$= \text{about } 0.7$$

where

CVL is conversion factor of leaves

CVS is conversion factor of stems

CVO is conversion factor of storage organs

CVR is conversion factor of roots

-then total dry matter increase:

$$DMI = 0.7 \times 58.4 = 40.9 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

-according to the development stage, fraction of assimilate allocated to each organ is:  $Fr = 0.35$ ,  $F_l = 0.395$ ,  $F_{st} = 0.225$ ,  $F_o = 0$

-the rate increase of dry matter for each organ:

$$IWR_T = 0.35 \times 40.9 = 14.3 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

$$WRT = 40 + 14.3 \times 10 = 183 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ (for ten days interval)}$$

$$IWL_V = 0.395 \times 40.9 = 16.2 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

$$WLV = 100 + 16.2 \times 10 = 262 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$$

$$IWS_T = 0.225 \times 40.9 = 10.4 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

$$WST = 0 + 10.4 \times 10 = 104 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$$

-Finally at the end of the first decade the total dry weight of the vegetation:

$$TDW = WRT + WLV + WST = 549 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$$

The second decade calculation is done with the same procedure. The procedure starts with the calculation of maintenance respiration losses as follows:

$$MRES = 549 \times 0.015 = 8.2 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

The rest of calculation is the same up to the 6<sup>th</sup> decade and the results are presented on table 5.1.

According to PS123N approach: (see Driessen and Konijn, 1992), for detailed calculations).

The gross rate of assimilate production and fractions of assimilates allocated to each organ at each development stage are the same as those of WOFOST. Thus:

- the first assumption is that assimilates formed in photosynthetically active plant parts are allocated to the various plant organs and are used for maintenance respiration and growth respiration. So the fractions allocated to each organ are,

$$GAA(rt) = 0.35 \times 60.5 = 21.2 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

$$GAA(lv) = 0.395 \times 60.5 = 23.9 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

$$GAA(st) = 0.225 \times 60.5 = 15.43 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$$

-then maintenance respiration is calculated for each living organ dry matter using organ

specific maintenance respiration coefficients as follows:

$R(rt) = 0.01$ ,  $R(lv) = 0.03$ ,  $R(st) = 0.015$ ,  $R(so) = 0.0035$ , (see van Heemst, 1986).

$MRR(rt) = 40 \times 0.01 = 0.4 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$

$MRR(lv) = 100 \times 0.03 = 3 \text{ kg ha}^{-1} \text{ d}^{-1}$

Stem and storage organs were not formed so they require no maintenance respiration in this first interval.

-now the maintenance respiration (cost) of each organ is subtracted from their respective share of the total assimilates. Then it is possible to calculate the dry weight increase using conversion efficiency coefficient ( $Ec(org)$ ) of each organ.

$Ec(rt) = 0.72$ ,  $Ec(lv) = 0.72$ ,  $Ec(st) = 0.69$ ,  $Ec(so) = 0.74$ , (generic value taken from van Heemst).

$DWI(org) = (GAA(org) - MRR(org)) \times Ec(org) \times DT$ , where  $DT$  is length of interval (d).  
Thus:

$DWI(rt) = (21.2 - 0.40) \times 0.72 \times 10 = 149.76 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

$DWI(lv) = (23.9 - 3.0) \times 0.72 \times 10 = 150.46 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

$DWI(st) = (15.43 - 0) \times 0.69 \times 10 = 106.44 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

-the cumulative dry organ mass of each organ after each interval is found as follows:

(new) $S(org) = (old)S(org) + DWI(org)$ , then:

$S(rt) = 40 + 149.76 = 189.76 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

$S(lv) = 100 + 150.46 = 250.46 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

$S(st) = 0 + 106.44 = 106.44 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

-the total dry matter weight at the end of each the decade is the sum total of weight of each organ.

$DTM = 545 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$

At this stage for this particular example the difference looks small. But as shown on table 5.2. for the consecutive intervals the gap keeps increasing. For comparison purpose in both cases the amount of dead leaves on the interval 6.2 were calculated as:

$WDL = 0.02 \times WLW \times DT$ , Where  $WDL$  = amount of dead leaves in  $\text{kg ha}^{-1}$

Note the difference in maintenance respiration losses assumed by the two models.

Table 5.1. Total biomass production of rice transplanted on november 1972 (van Slobbe, 1973), in Paramaribo, Surinam, using the procedures followed by WOFOST. The calculation is done only until the 6<sup>th</sup> decade.

| Period<br>(decade) | Fgass | Frt   | Flv   | Fst   | Fso  | WRT<br>40 | WLW<br>100 | WST  | WSO  | MRES | TDW  |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-----------|------------|------|------|------|------|
| 1                  | 60.5  | 0.350 | 0.395 | 0.255 | 0    | 189       | 250        | 106  | 0    | 2.1  | 549  |
| 2                  | 127.2 | 0.165 | 0.445 | 0.390 | 0    | 320       | 633        | 429  | 0    | 8.2  | 1382 |
| 3                  | 216.0 | 0.075 | 0.480 | 0.445 | 0    | 423       | 1289       | 1037 | 0    | 20.7 | 2749 |
| 4                  | 260.4 | 0.070 | 0.400 | 0.530 | 0    | 530       | 1903       | 1850 | 0    | 41.2 | 4283 |
| 5                  | 295.0 | 0.070 | 0.265 | 0.665 | 0    | 643       | 2331       | 2925 | 0    | 64.2 | 5899 |
| 6.1                | 316.0 | 0.025 | 0.060 | 0.225 | 0.69 | 671       | 2398       | 3176 | 879  | 88.5 | 7124 |
| 6.2                | 316.0 | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.0   | 1.00 | 671       | 2254       | 3176 | 1466 | 71.2 | 7711 |

Note that the 6<sup>th</sup> decade is treated in two parts. Because for the last three days leaves have died. Note also that the weight of roots and stems are considered to be constant after the 6<sup>th</sup> interval until the crop matures.

Table 5.2. Total biomass production of rice transplanted in november 1972 (van Slobbe, 19730, in Paramaribo, Surinam, using the procedures followed by PS123N. The calculation is done only until the 6<sup>th</sup> decade.

| Period   | Fgass | Frt   | Flv   | Fst   | Fso  | WRT | WLV  | WST  | WSO  | MRES  | T D W |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| (decade) |       |       |       |       |      | 40  | 100  |      |      |       |       |
| 1        | 60.5  | 0.350 | 0.395 | 0.255 | 0    | 183 | 262  | 104  | 0    | 3.4   | 545   |
| 2        | 127.2 | 0.165 | 0.445 | 0.390 | 0    | 327 | 604  | 437  | 0    | 11.0  | 1368  |
| 3        | 216.0 | 0.075 | 0.480 | 0.445 | 0    | 420 | 1220 | 1055 | 0    | 28.0  | 2695  |
| 4        | 260.4 | 0.070 | 0.400 | 0.530 | 0    | 521 | 1710 | 1898 | 0    | 56.6  | 4129  |
| 5        | 295.0 | 0.070 | 0.265 | 0.665 | 0    | 632 | 1903 | 3055 | 0    | 85.0  | 5590  |
| 6.1      | 316.0 | 0.025 | 0.060 | 0.225 | 0.69 | 640 | 1711 | 3178 | 1129 | 109.2 | 6658  |
| 6.2      | 316.0 | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.0   | 1.00 | 626 | 1606 | 3079 | 1822 | 106.3 | 7133  |

From this simple example one can see the difference clearly. Another difference is that in PS123N redistribution of assimilates is assumed. This is clearly seen during the last 30 or 40 days in the growth cycle (see figure 4.8.). In WOFOST, this seems not the case.

The calculated water-limited production potentials were totally different. PS123N reacts well to local conditions, but WOFOST doesn't. Two possible reasons might be mentioned: overestimation of capillary rise and the choice of suction for field capacity.

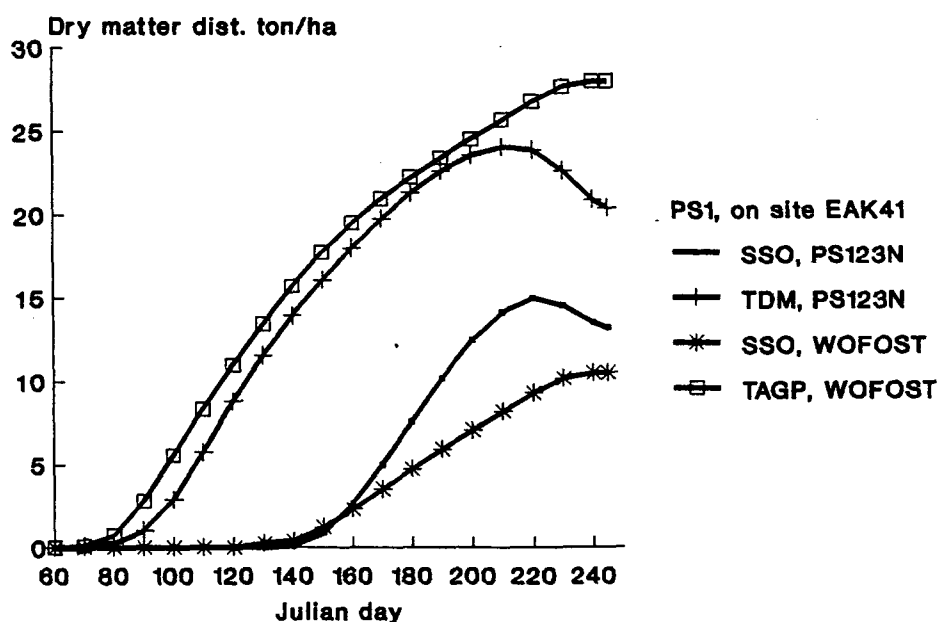


Figure 5.1. Dry matter allocation to storage organs relative to the total biomass as predicted by WOFOST and PS123N when maize is assumed to germinate on julian day #60. Note that TAGP represents the weight of above-ground dry matter, i.e., root weight is not considered.

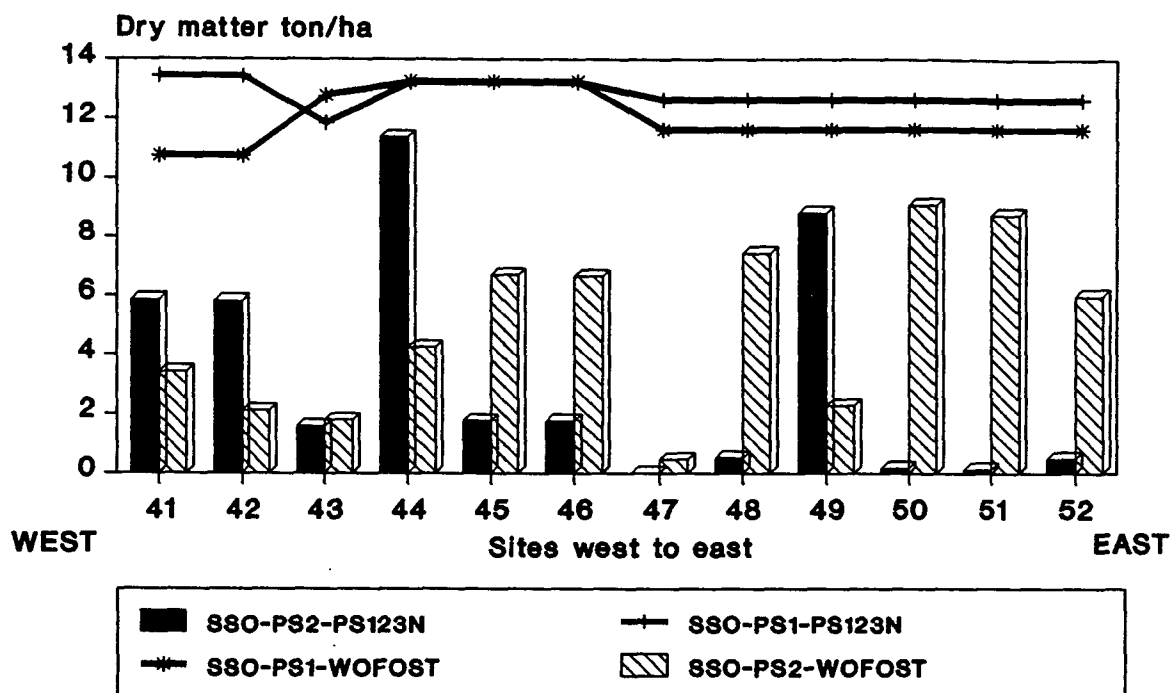


Figure 5.2. Calculated SSO under-PS-1 & PS-2 conditions for all study sites as predicted by WOFOST and PS123N. In all cases maize is assumed to germinate on julian day #60.

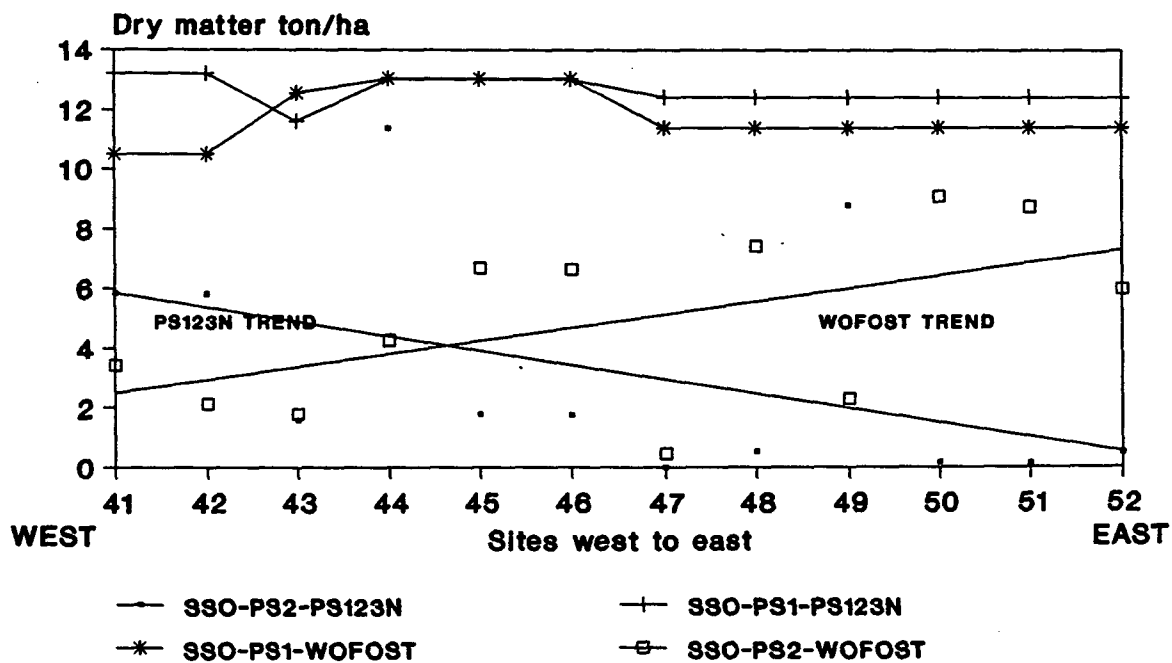


Figure 5.3. Trend of maize yield prediction under PS-2 condition by WOFOST and PS123N, from west to east.

### 5.1.5 Effects of temperature on simulation results

As indicated in section 4.2.1, a slight variation of the threshold temperature (TO) has a considerable effect on model results; mainly because of a short growth period, less biomass production and a high proportion of storage organ production. The former two can be explained as follows:

The growth period is equivalent to  $TSUM/(T_{av} - TO)$  days. When TO decreases, the duration of the growth cycle will decrease too. This can result in less biomass production. In some scenarios, the crop is assumed to stay alive for 10-20 days after all leaves have died. This condition is observed on soil units with poor moisture status and in high altitude areas. One possible reason might be that in the calculation of daily and night time temperature the effect of altitude is not considered. Air temperature varies with altitude during the day and also the night, i.e., during night air temperature increases with height and the reverse is true during the day (Rosenberg et al., 1983). This means that different method of calculation should be used for high altitude areas.

### 5.1.6 Limitations of water sufficiency as an indicator of water availability.

In most cases the response of crops to water supply is expressed as a yield response factor which relates relative yield decrease to relative evapotranspiration deficit (FAO, 1986). The sufficiency of water supply is traditionally expressed in a single rating for the entire growing period. Both "relative yield" and "sufficiency rating" were tried to quantify the land quality 'water availability'. A dynamic simulation model (WATSUF) was used to calculate water sufficiency. The actual water use per decade and the actual cumulative water use were compared (as shown in figure 5.5.), with the potential cumulative water use. From Julian day #130 to day #170 the actual water use is nil, but, the crop still exists as predicted by the PS123N model. This method doesn't look promising for water availability determination.

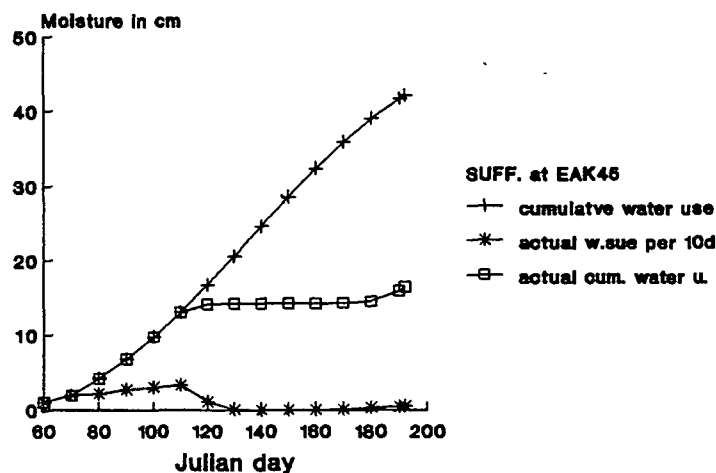


Figure 5.5 Comparison of required with actual water use

### 5.1.7 Possible interactions between ALES and PS123N (WOFOST)

Perhaps it may seem unrealistic to envisage interactions between these two given the differences in the basic set up of each system. PS123N operates in a dynamic way and

describes state variables in detail. Whereas, ALES is a flexible system with a level of detail and accuracy that depend entirely on the expert system.

Despite these basic differences still it is possible to make relation between ALES and PS123N. ALES does not attempt to perform every function that might be needed for evaluation. On the other hand its structure allows to import information from other systems. Therefore it was tried to determine the most important land use requirement 'moisture availability' with the PS123N dynamic simulation model. Figure 5.4., shows the complete system.

The differences in production observed between PS1 and PS2 reflect differences in soil moisture conditions. The relative yield, i.e. the ratio between water-limited production potential and potential production, can be used as an indicator of the moisture status of the soil.

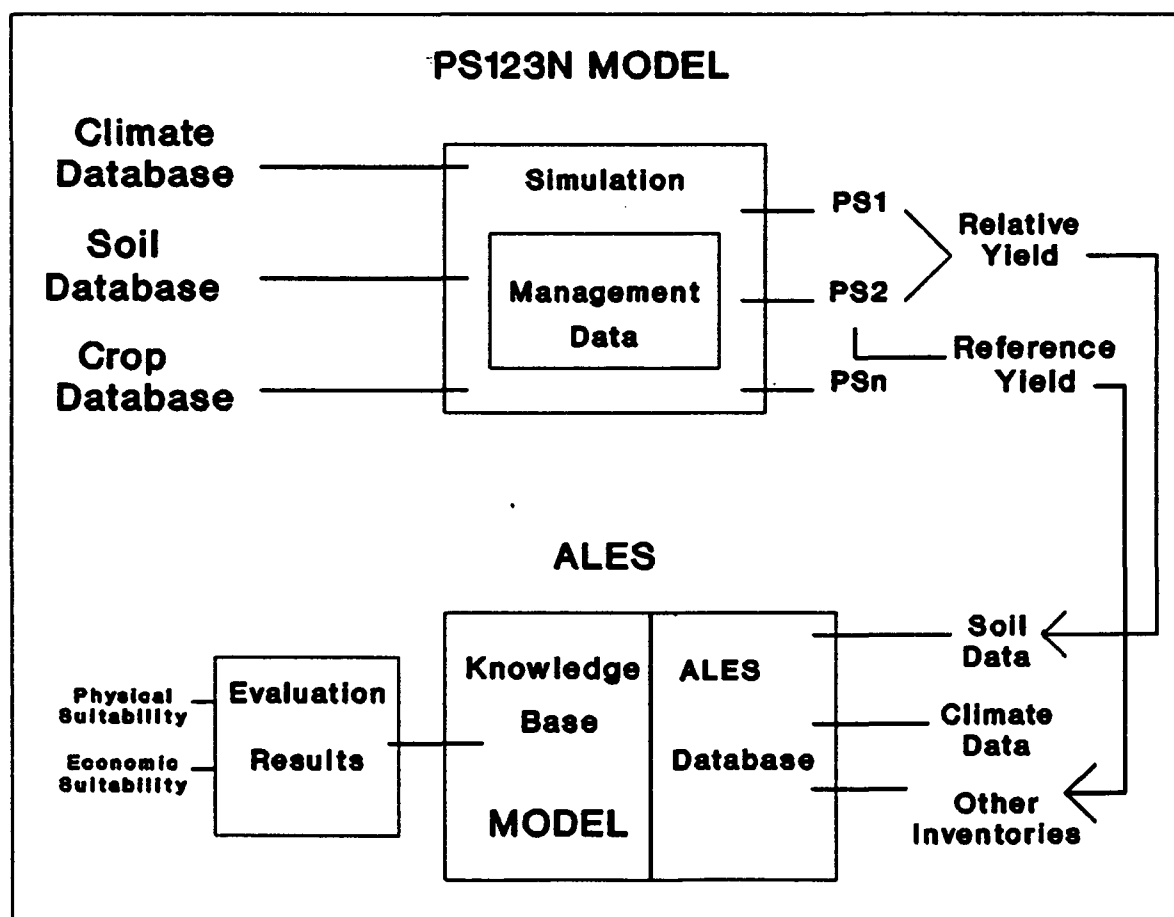


Figure 5.4. Information flow from PS123N to ALES.

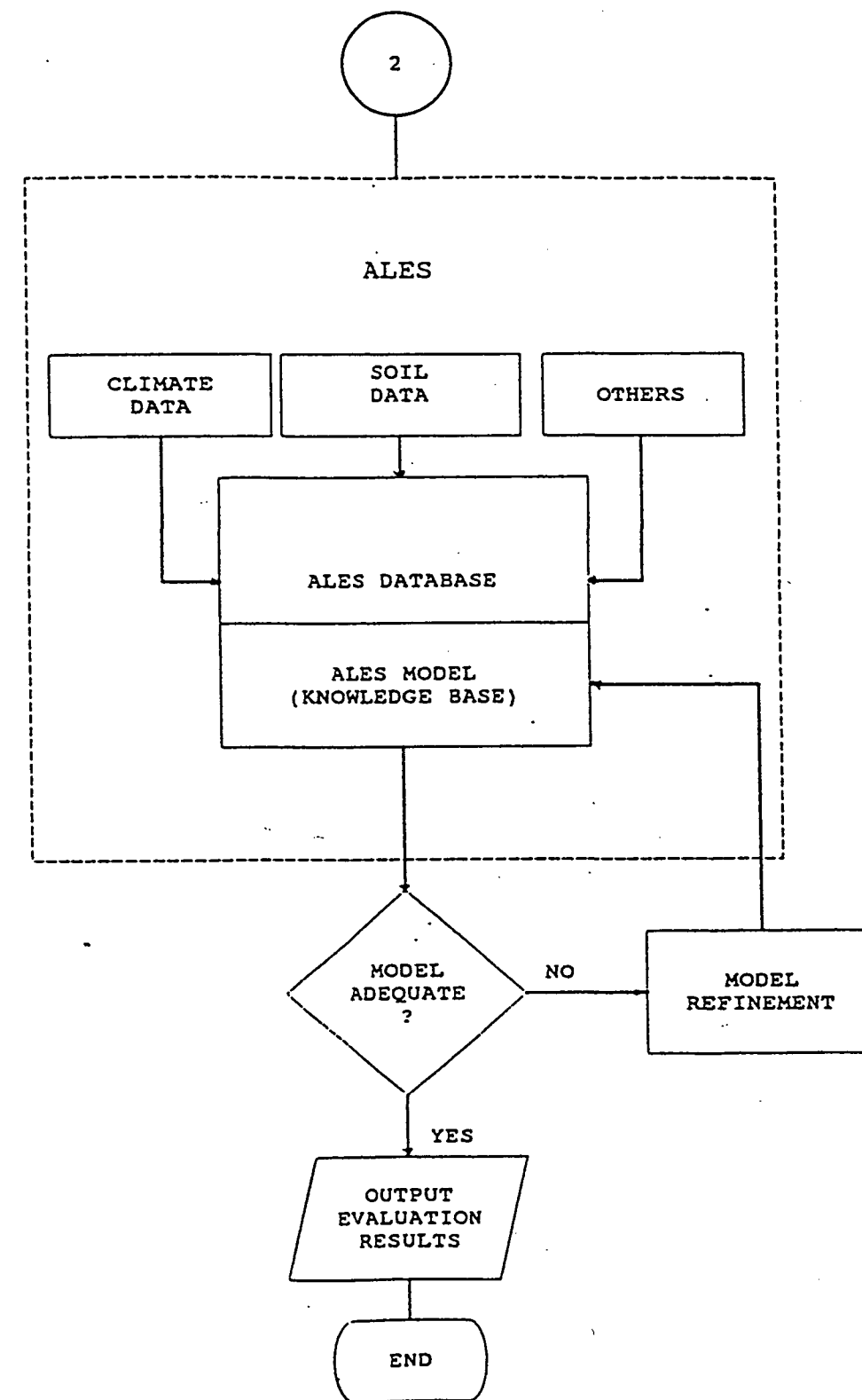
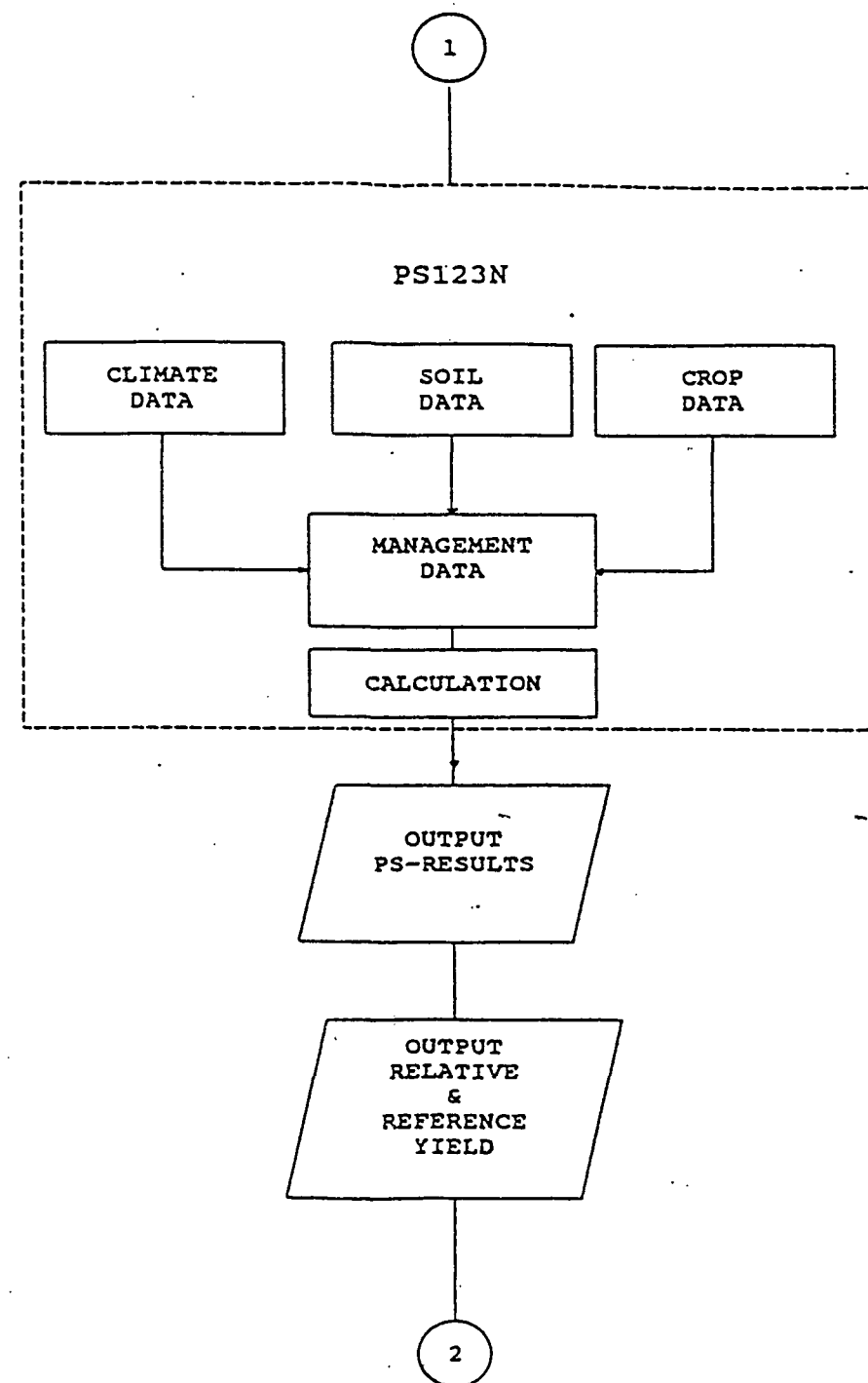
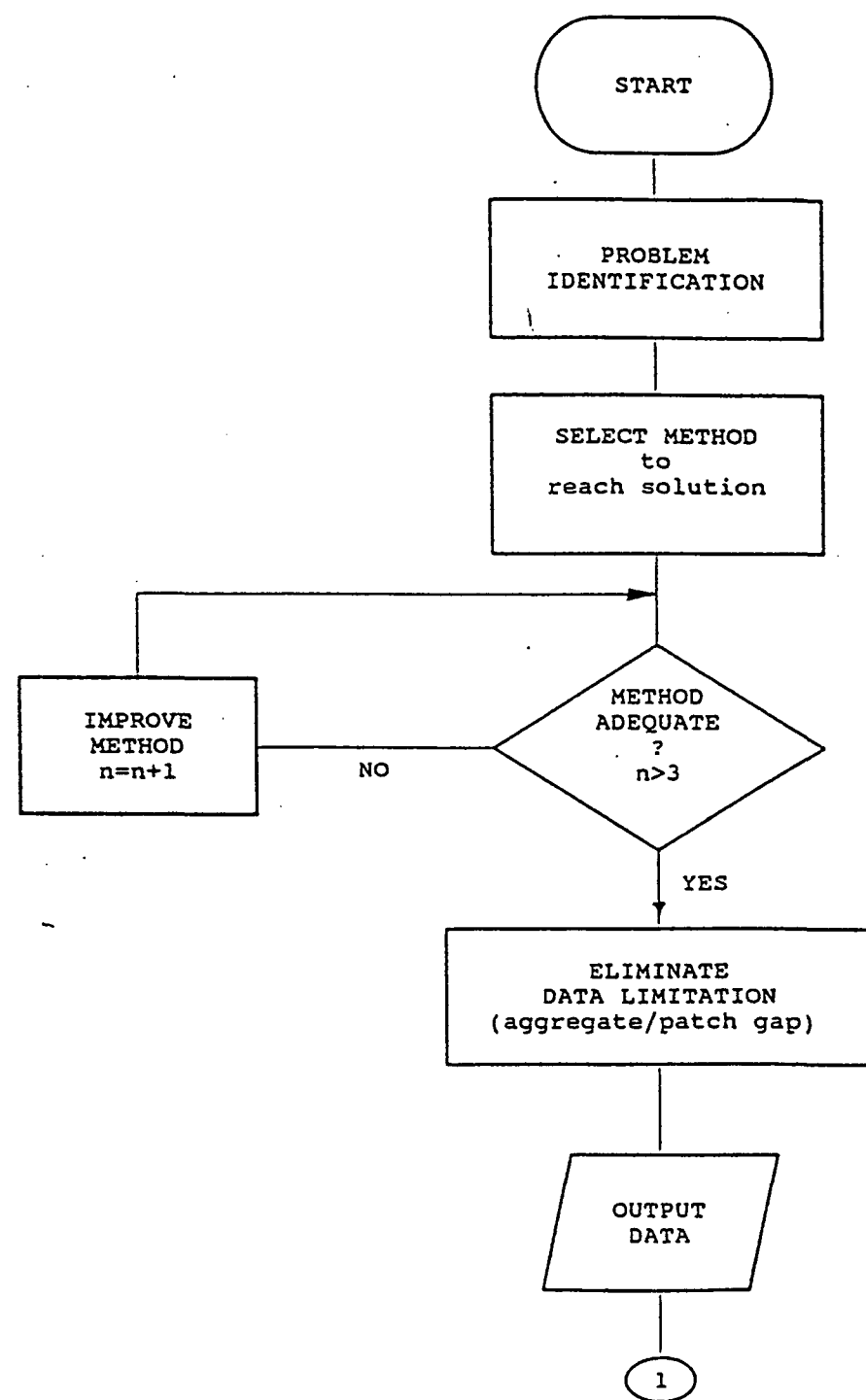


Figure 5.5 Designed three stages approach of land evaluation



## 5.2 Conclusions

### 5.2.1 Model validation and system applicability

Land evaluation models describe the performance of a land area when used in a specified way. A comprehensive model validation would require that all land units in the area of interest, or at least a representative set of them, be subject to relevant land uses, with replications both in space and time. Validation on this scale is plainly impossible for the present study. But, it is possible to validate the two crop simulation models (PS123N & WOFOST) by comparing their result against experimental results. On the other hand ALES can be validated (Rossiter, 1990), if it accurately reflects the land evaluator's best judgment.

#### -PS123N-

A crop interacts with its environment in a dynamic way. Using PS123N respects the dynamic nature of the system. Based on the experience gained so far, PS123N describes the system very well. The model generates production potentials that show clearly the moisture regime in the area has a west to east orientation. It can be said that PS123N can be used for land-use systems analysis albeit with some limitations:

- The model needs an ample amount of good quality data and requires knowledge of various disciplines.
- For accurate result it needs calibration of some system characteristics.
- The model does only indicate potential production, not actual production. In addition to this, expert judgment is required to assess physical suitability.

#### -WOFOST-

WOFOST is a comprehensive, dynamic crop-growth simulation model that is basically similar to PS123N. The data used in this study were similar to those needed by PS123N, but the outcome of the model was not promising. Therefore it can be concluded that, unless the water balance subroutine of the model is revised, WOFOST is not yet fit to support land evaluation studies.

#### -ALES-

Given the similarity between the general picture of the area and the predictions of ALES, it is possible to say the model constructed is a valid one. However, the system (ALES) can only be applied for land use systems analysis under traditional agriculture, if accurate and efficient methods to predict land use requirements and characteristics are implemented. The system has some basic limitations that are clearly visible from the present study:

- ALES is an "empty shell"; input specification, data base construction and decision making are left entirely to the model builder.
- Even though, it operates on the knowledge-base system, in some cases (especially under economic evaluation) it forces the model builder to specify standard inputs. Some calculations and assumptions made in the program itself are also not conform the wish of the expert and

can have considerable impact on the evaluation result.

-When few LURs and LCs are considered, building decision trees is not much of a problem. However, when many factors are considered, the many possibilities can create such confusion that one fails to comprehend what is happening.

-The system is subjective. Dynamic analysis of land use systems is not considered.

-The precision of the yield predictions depends also on the availability of site specific agronomic data and correct selection of the optimum yield level. To establish yield reduction factors, research data are required. Besides this, the program allows to define only one optimum yield for the whole study area, in reality different parts of the area can have different optimum yield levels.

-The term "economic evaluation" is loosely used. The use of gross margins to specify economic class limits and to compare economic suitability between LUTs seems a bit pessimistic since gross margins do not reflect the actual net farm income. The setting of limits for economic classes has to be based on criteria that easily relate to farm income if the word "economic" is to be used in its more strict sense.

#### **5.2.2 ALES discussed with a view to quantified land evaluation**

Yield prediction in ALES is a step towards quantified land evaluation. However, the precision achieved depends on the knowledge of factors that affect yields and how they do so. LURs and LCs used for evaluation of a specific land unit for specific use need to be quantified outside ALES.

In this study some of the basic requirements of ALES, namely optimum yield, land use requirements like moisture availability and availability of oxygen for root growth were inferred from PS123N results. It can be concluded that ALES can benefit from quantified land evaluation models like PS123N and WOFOST, for better and more reliable land use systems analysis.

#### **5.2.3 Soil data base for land evaluation**

Quantified land evaluation models try to represent and predict, for different locations, the response of a particular crop to the specific radiation, temperature, moisture and nutrient regimes, by simulating the occurrence of events and processes on a real time scale. They are dynamic as they describe growth and development of a given crop over time. The capability of the models to predict the performance of a specific land-use systems depends on the soil, crop, weather and management data provided. Unfortunately, getting the required data is not always easy.

Since a few years, various direct and indirect methods have been developed to get required resource data. Indirect methods are cost effective; but many lean on soil laboratory results. Texture-specific hydraulic soil characteristics are an example. However, as outlined in the previous sections, the use of soil texture classes obtained from the laboratory might be misleading. Though it needs further research, this study shows the possibility to aggregate the texture classes to a smaller number of broader classes that can be easily identified in the field.

#### 5.2.4 Concluding remarks

This treatise tried to show the possibilities and limitations of QLE models for land use systems analysis. It shows various ways to prepare the resource data base required by the models.

In addition to this the applicability of ALES and its interaction with QLE models was investigated and the results found are promising. But, the paper should not be concluded without some words of caution. Thus:

-The basic principles, data base aggregation and simplicity, and the additional facilities for evaluation of irrigation requirement and salinity control found in the PS123N model are strong points that have to be appreciated.

## 6. REFERENCES

- Bouma, J. & van Lanen, H.A., 1987. Transfer functions and threshold values: from soil characteristics to land qualities. In: Quantified land evaluation procedures edited by Beek, K.J., et.al., ITC, Enschede.
- Bouma, J. & Bregt, A.K., 1988. Land qualities in space and time. Proceeding of a symposium organized by international society of soil science (ISS), Wageningen.
- Bongers, N., Pulles, J. & Legger, D.(ED), 1988. Semi-Detailed survey of the soils of Chuka-Materi and of the Rukuriri-Ishiara area. Department of Soil Science and Geology, Wageningen.
- Danalatos, N.G., 1993. Quantified analysis of selected land use systems in the Larissa region, Greece. Thesis. Agricultural University, Wageningen.
- van Diepen, C.A., Rappoldt, C., Wolf, J. & van Keulen, H., 1988. CWFS Crop Growth Simulation Model, WOFOST Documentation version 4.1. Centre for World Food Studies, Amsterdam-Wageningen.
- Driessen, P.M. & Konijn, N.T., 1992. Land-use systems analysis. Department of Soil Science & Geology, Wageningen.
- Driessen, P.M. & Pruitt, W.O., 1987. WOFOST, a procedure for estimating the production possibilities of land use systems. In: Quantified land evaluation procedures edited by Beek, K.J., et.al., ITC, Enschede.
- Driessen, P.M., 1993. Adequacy of soil data. Lecture notes (draft version), Dept. of Soil Science & geology, Wageningen.
- FAO, 1976. A Framework for Land Evaluation. Soils Bulletin 32. Rome.
- FAO, 1978. Report on the Agro-ecological zones project. Vol. 1. Methodology and results for Africa. World Soil Resources Report 48. Rome.
- FAO, 1984. Crop water requirements. Soils Bulletin 24. Rome.
- FAO, 1986. Yield response to water. Soils Bulletin 33. Rome.
- van Genuchten, M.T., Leij, F.J. & Yates, S.R., 1991. The RETC code for quantifying the hydraulic functions of unsaturated soils. U. S. Salinity Laboratory, Virginia.
- van Heemst, H.D.J., 1988. Plant data values required for simple crop growth simulation models:review and bibliography. Simulation Report CABO-TT No.17. Wageningen.
- Jaetzold, R. & Schmidt, H., 1983. Farm management handbook of Kenya vol.II. Ministry of Agriculture, Nairobi.

Juan, C. & Guenni, L.B. de, 1987. The IBSNAT simulation models as a means of QLE in developing countries. In: Quantified land evaluation procedures edited by Beek, K.J., et.al., ITC, Enschede.

Kassam, A.H., et.al., 1991. agroecological land resources assessment for agricultural development planning. A case study of Kenya (un published), Resources data base and land productivity. Nairobi.

Klaas, J.B., 1987. Land evaluation: status and perspectives. In: Quantified land evaluation procedures edited by Beek, K.J., et.al., ITC, Enschede.

van Keulen, H. & Wolf, J.(EDs), 1986. Modelling of agriculture production: weather, soils and crops. Simulation Monographs. Pudoc, Wageningen.

Landon, J.R.(Ed), 1984. Booker Tropical soil manual. Booker Agriculture International. London.

Meester, T.De & Legger, D.(ED), 1988. Soils of Chuka-South area, Kenya. Department of Soil Science and Geology, Wageningen.

Norman, J.R., B.V. Shashi & Blaine, L.B., 1983. Microclimate. The Biological Environment. Wiley-Interscience, New York .

Penman, H.L., 1963. Vegetation and hydrology. Commonwealth Bureau of soils. Harpenden. Technical Communication No. 53.

Rijetma, P.E., 1969. Soil moisture forecasting. Nota 513. ICW, Wageningen.

Rossiter, D.G., 1990. ALES: a framework for land evaluation using a microcomputer. Soil Use & Management, vol. 6, No. 1.

Rossiter, D.G. & van Wambeke, A.R., 1991. Automated land evaluation system (ALES). ALES version 3 user's manual. Dept. of Agronomy, Cornell University, New York.

Smaling, E.E., 1993. An agro-ecological framework for integrated nutrient management (with special reference to Kenya), Wageningen.

Sombroek, W.G., 1980. Exploratory soil map and agro-climatic zone map of Kenya, Kenya Soil Survey, Nairobi.

Soil Survey Staff, 1951. Soil survey manual. Agriculture handbook 18. USDA, Washington D.C.

Veldkamp, A., 1987. A Quantified Land Evaluation of the Chuka-South area. Working paper of the Department of Soil Science and Geology, Agricultural University, Wageningen.

Visser, P.W., 1987. Soils of the Chuka-South area, Chapter 5: Land Evaluation. Working paper of the Department of Soil Science and Geology, Agricultural University, Wageningen.

van Waveren, E.J. & Bos, A.B., 1988. ISRIC soil information system, user and technical manual No. 15. ISRIC, Wageningen.

Wesseling, J.G., 1991. Steady state moisture flow theory program description user manual report 37. The Winand Staring Centre, Wageningen.

Wood, S.R. & Dent, F.J., 1983. land Evaluation Computer System (LECS). Ministry of Agriculture, Govt. of Indonesia/FAO-UNDP.

Woodhead, T., 1968. Studies of potential evaporation in Kenya. Ministry of Natural resources, Nairobi.

Zwide, D.J., 1991. Assessment of the applicability of ALES in land evaluation for irrigated agriculture for selected crops and soils in the Antequera area, Spain. M.Sc. thesis (unpublished), ITC, Enschede.

## **APPENDICES**

**Appendix A: severity level decision trees of ALES**

**Appendix B: Land characteristics ratings and land mapping unit data**

**Appendix C: Different soil hydraulic conductivity parameter values from various authors for the same texture class**

**Appendix D: Raw climate data calculated using Penman method and WOFOST climate data for Chuka area, Kenya.**

**Appendix E: PS123N climate data format example**

**Appendix F: WOFOST & PS123N final soil data for Chuka-South area and some major tropical soils**

**Appendix G: Soil profile descriptions**

## Appendix A: Severity level decision trees of ALES

Figure 3.2 Severity level decision tree for land use requirement 'nutrient availability' on land utilization type MTA.

| DtId    | Type   | Where Used |
|---------|--|------------|
| 22      | Severity Level   | MTA, NA    |
| >       | ECEC (Effective cation exchange capacity)                          |            |
| 0-2     | (v.low) [0-2 me/100g] : 4 (very low)                               |            |
| 2-4     | (low) [2-4 me/100g] > Tma (mean annual temperature)                |            |
| 14-16   | (fairly cool) [10-16 °C] > C% (Organic carbon % for T-zone 4,5,6)  |            |
| <.5     | (v.low) [0-.5 %].... : 4 (very low)                                |            |
| .5-1    | (low) [.5-1 %] > SA (Soil acidity (pH-H2O))                        |            |
| <4      | (acidic) [0-4 MS].... : 4 (very low)                               |            |
| 4-4.7   | (moderately acidic : 3 (low)                                       |            |
| 4.8-5.5 | (slightly acidic : 2 (moderate)                                    |            |
| 5.6-6.8 | (almost neutral) : =3  |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 1.1-2   | (moderate) [1-2 %] : =2  |            |
| >2      | (high) [2-5 %]..... : =2   |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 16-18   | (cool temperate) [ : =1  |            |
| 18-20   | (warm temperate) [ : =1  |            |
| 20-22   | (fairly warm) [20-22 °C] > C-2 % (Organic carbon % for T-zone 1,2, |            |
| <1      | (v.low) [0-1 %]..... : 4 (very low)                                |            |
| 1-1.5   | (low) [1-1.5 %] > SA (Soil acidity (pH-H2O))                       |            |
| <4      | (acidic) [0-4 MS].... : 4 (very low)                               |            |
| 4-4.7   | (moderately acidic : 3 (low)                                       |            |
| 4.8-5.5 | (slightly acidic : 2 (moderate)                                    |            |
| 5.6-6.8 | (almost neutral) : =3  |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 1.6-2.5 | (moderate) [1.5- : =2  |            |
| >2.5    | (high) [2.5-4 %]... : =2   |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 22-24   | (warm) [22-24 °C]. : =4  |            |
| 24-30   | (fairly hot to hot : =4  |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 4-10    | (moderate) [4-10 me/100g] > Tma (mean annual temperature)          |            |
| 14-16   | (fairly cool) [10-16 °C] > C% (Organic carbon % for T-zone 4,5,6)  |            |
| <.5     | (v.low) [0-.5 %].... : 3 (low)                                     |            |
| .5-1    | (low) [.5-1 %] > SA (Soil acidity (pH-H2O))                        |            |
| <4      | (acidic) [0-4 MS].... : 4 (very low)                               |            |
| 4-4.7   | (moderately acidic : 3 (low)                                       |            |
| 4.8-5.5 | (slightly acidic : 2 (moderate)                                    |            |
| 5.6-6.8 | (almost neutral) : =3  |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 1.1-2   | (moderate) [1-2 %] : =2  |            |
| >2      | (high) [2-5 %]..... : =2   |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 16-18   | (cool temperate) [ : =1  |            |
| 18-20   | (warm temperate) [ : =1  |            |
| 20-22   | (fairly warm) [20-22 °C] > C-2 % (Organic carbon % for T-zone 1,2, |            |
| <1      | (v.low) [0-1 %]..... : 3 (low)                                     |            |
| 1-1.5   | (low) [1-1.5 %] > SA (Soil acidity (pH-H2O))                       |            |
| <4      | (acidic) [0-4 MS].... : 4 (very low)                               |            |
| 4-4.7   | (moderately acidic : 3 (low)                                       |            |
| 4.8-5.5 | (slightly acidic : 2 (moderate)                                    |            |
| 5.6-6.8 | (almost neutral) : =3  |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |
| 1.6-2.5 | (moderate) [1.5- : =2  |            |
| >2.5    | (high) [2.5-4 %]... : =2   |            |
| ?       | ..... : ?  |            |



GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

DtId Type

Where Used

22 Severity Level

MTA,NA

(continued)

22-24 (warm) [22-24 °C]. : =4

24-30 (fairly hot to hot : =4

?..... : ?

10-20 (high) [10-20 me/100g] > SB (Soil basisity (pH-H2O))

5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) : 1 (high)

6.9-7.5 (neutral to basi : =1

7.6-8.7 (moderately basi : 3 (low)

>8.7 (basic) [8.7-10 MS] : 4 (very low)

?..... : ?

?..... : ?

```

18 Proportional Yield MTA,MZT
> MA (MOISTURE AVAILABILITY)
1 (none to slight ) > RE (Erosion hazard)
  1 (almost none) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .73
    2 (moderate)..... : .53
    3 (low)..... : .36
    4 (very low)..... : .2
    ?..... : ?
  2 (slight) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .53
    2 (moderate)..... : .38
    3 (low)..... : .26
    4 (very low)..... : .15
    ?..... : ?
  3 (moderate) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .37
    2 (moderate)..... : .26
    3 (low)..... : .18
    4 (very low)..... : .101
    ?..... : ?
  4 (severe) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .203
    2 (moderate)..... : .15
    3 (low)..... : .101
    4 (very low)..... : .06
    ?..... : ?
  ?..... : ?
2 (moderate stress) > RE (Erosion hazard)
  1 (almost none) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .53
    2 (moderate)..... : .38
    3 (low)..... : .26
    4 (very low)..... : .15
    ?..... : ?
  2 (slight) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .38
    2 (moderate)..... : .275
    3 (low)..... : .19
    4 (very low)..... : .11
    ?..... : ?
  3 (moderate) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .26
    2 (moderate)..... : .19
    3 (low)..... : .132
    4 (very low)..... : .073
    ?..... : ?
  4 (severe) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .15
    2 (moderate)..... : .11
    3 (low)..... : .073
    4 (very low)..... : .04
    ?..... : ?
  ?..... : ?
3 (moderate to seve) > RE (Erosion hazard)
  1 (almost none) > NA (nutrient availability)

```

Figure 3.5. Proportional yield decision tree for land utilization type MTA.

## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

DtId Type

Where Used

18 Proportional Yield

MTA,MZT

(continued)

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .36  |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .26  |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .18  |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .101 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 2 (slight) > NA (nutrient availability)      |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .26  |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .19  |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .132 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .073 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 3 (moderate) > NA (nutrient availability)    |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .18  |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .132 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .09  |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .05  |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 4 (severe) > NA (nutrient availability)      |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .101 |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .073 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .051 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .028 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 4 (severe stress) > RE (Erosion hazard)      |   |      |
| 1 (almost none) > NA (nutrient availability) |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .202 |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .146 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .101 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .056 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 2 (slight) > NA (nutrient availability)      |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .15  |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .106 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .073 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .041 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 3 (moderate) > NA (nutrient availability)    |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .101 |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .073 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .051 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .028 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| 4 (severe) > NA (nutrient availability)      |   |      |
| 1 (high).....                                | : | .056 |
| 2 (moderate).....                            | : | .041 |
| 3 (low).....                                 | : | .028 |
| 4 (very low).....                            | : | .016 |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| .....  | : | ?    |
| .....  | : | ?    |

GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)  
DtId Type

Where Used

```

17 Physical Subclass          MTA
> RE (Erosion hazard)
  1 (almost none) > MA (MOISTURE AVAILABILITY)
    1 (none to slight ) > NA (nutrient availability)
      1 (high)..... : 1
      2 (moderate)..... : =1
      3 (low)..... : =1
      4 (very low)..... : 4NA
      ?..... : ?
    2 (moderate stress)..... : =1
    3 (moderate to seve)..... : =1
    4 (severe stress) > NA (nutrient availability)
      1 (high)..... : 4MA
      2 (moderate)..... : =1
      3 (low)..... : =1
      4 (very low)..... : 4NA/MA
      ?..... : ?
    ?..... : ?
  2 (slight)..... : =1
  3 (moderate)..... : =1
  4 (severe) > MA (MOISTURE AVAILABILITY)
    1 (none to slight ) > NA (nutrient availability)
      1 (high)..... : 4RE
      2 (moderate)..... : =1
      3 (low)..... : =1
      4 (very low)..... : 4RE/NA
      ?..... : ?
    2 (moderate stress)..... : =1
    3 (moderate to seve)..... : =1
    4 (severe stress) > NA (nutrient availability)
      1 (high)..... : 4RE/MA
      2 (moderate)..... : =1
      3 (low)..... : =1
      4 (very low)..... : 4NA/MA/NA
      ?..... : ?
    ?..... : ?
  ?..... : ?

```

Figure 3.3. Physical suitability subclass decision tree

GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)  
DtId Type

Where Used

```

13 Proportional Yield          MTC,MZT
> MA (MOISTURE AVAILABILITY)
  1 (none to slight ) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .81
    2 (moderate)..... : .59
    3 (low)..... : .41
    4 (very low)..... : .23
    ?..... : ?
  2 (moderate stress) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .59
    2 (moderate)..... : .42
    3 (low)..... : .3
    4 (very low)..... : .16
    ?..... : ?
  3 (moderate to seve) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .41
    2 (moderate)..... : .3
    3 (low)..... : .2
    4 (very low)..... : .112
    ?..... : ?
  4 (severe stress) > NA (nutrient availability)
    1 (high)..... : .23
    2 (moderate)..... : .16
    3 (low)..... : .113
    4 (very low)..... : .06
    ?..... : ?
  ?..... : ?

```

Figure 3.4. Proportional yield decision tree for land utilization type MTC.

# Appendix B: Land characteristics ratings and land mapping unit data.

GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

| LC Id | LC Name                           | Class Code | Class Name                | Classes     | Units      | Infer from |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|       |                                   |            |                           | Upper limit |            |            |
| C%    | Organic carbon % for T-zone 4, 4  |            |                           |             | %          |            |
| 1     | <.5                               |            | v.low                     | .5          |            |            |
| 2     | .5-1                              |            | low                       | 1           |            |            |
| 3     | 1.1-2                             |            | moderate                  | 2           |            |            |
| 4     | >2                                |            | high                      | 5           |            |            |
| C-2 % | Organic carbon % for T-zone 1, 4  |            |                           |             | %          |            |
| 1     | <1                                |            | v.low                     | 1           |            |            |
| 2     | 1-1.5                             |            | low                       | 1.5         |            |            |
| 3     | 1.6-2.5                           |            | moderate                  | 2.5         |            |            |
| 4     | >2.5                              |            | high                      | 4           |            |            |
| Dr    | soil drainage                     |            |                           | 5           |            |            |
| 1     | we                                |            | well to excessively drain |             |            |            |
| 2     | mw                                |            | moderately well drained   |             |            |            |
| 3     | i                                 |            | Imperfectly drained       |             |            |            |
| 4     | p                                 |            | poorly drained            |             |            |            |
| 5     | vp                                |            | very poorly drained       |             |            |            |
| ECEC  | Effective cation exchange capa 4  |            |                           |             | me/100g    |            |
| 1     | 0-2                               |            | v.low                     | 2           |            |            |
| 2     | 2-4                               |            | low                       | 4           |            |            |
| 3     | 4-10                              |            | moderate                  | 10          |            |            |
| 4     | 10-20                             |            | high                      | 20          |            |            |
| Ert   | previous top soil erosion statu 4 |            |                           |             |            |            |
| 1     | n                                 |            | nil                       |             |            |            |
| 2     | sl                                |            | slightly eroded           |             |            |            |
| 3     | m                                 |            | moderately eroded         |             |            |            |
| 4     | s                                 |            | severely eroded           |             |            |            |
| Per   | soil permeability                 |            |                           | 7           | cm/d       |            |
| 1     | vs                                |            | very slow                 |             |            |            |
| 2     | s                                 |            | slow                      |             |            |            |
| 3     | ms                                |            | moderately slow           |             |            |            |
| 4     | m                                 |            | moderate                  |             |            |            |
| 5     | mr                                |            | moderately rapid          |             |            |            |
| 6     | r                                 |            | rapid                     |             |            |            |
| 7     | vr                                |            | very rapid                |             |            |            |
| Pm    | Average annual rain fall          |            |                           | 5           | centimeter |            |
| 1     | 45-90                             |            | semi-arid rain fall       | 90          |            |            |
| 2     | 60-110                            |            | semi-humid to semi-arid   | 110         |            |            |
| 3     | 80-140                            |            | semi-humid rain fall      | 140         |            |            |
| 4     | 100-160                           |            | sub-humid rain fall       | 160         |            |            |
| 5     | 110-270                           |            | humid rain fall           | 270         |            |            |
| Ry    | Relative moisture availability 4  |            |                           |             |            |            |
| 1     | s1                                |            | 0.7-1                     |             |            |            |
| 2     | s2                                |            | 0.4-0.7                   |             |            |            |
| 3     | s3                                |            | 0.1-0.4                   |             |            |            |
| 4     | N                                 |            | 0-0.1                     |             |            |            |

## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

| LC Id | LC Name                          | Class Code | Class Name                | Classes     | Units | Infer from |
|-------|----------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|
|       |                                  |            |                           | Upper limit |       |            |
| SA    | Soil acidity (pH-H2O)            |            |                           | 4           | MS    |            |
| 1     | <4                               |            | acidic                    | 4           |       |            |
| 2     | 4-4.7                            |            | moderately acidic         | 4.7         |       |            |
| 3     | 4.8-5.5                          |            | slightly acidic           | 5.5         |       |            |
| 4     | 5.6-6.8                          |            | almost neutral            | 6.8         |       |            |
| SB    | Soil basisity (pH-H2O)           |            |                           | 4           | MS    |            |
| 1     | 5.6-6.8                          |            | almost neutral            | 6.8         |       |            |
| 2     | 6.9-7.5                          |            | neutral to basic          | 7.5         |       |            |
| 3     | 7.6-8.7                          |            | moderately basic          | 8.7         |       |            |
| 4     | >8.7                             |            | basic                     | 10          |       |            |
| Sd    | Soil depth                       |            |                           | 3           | cm    |            |
| 1     | s                                |            | shallow                   | 50          |       |            |
| 2     | m                                |            | moderate                  | 80          |       |            |
| 3     | d                                |            | deep                      | 120         |       |            |
| Sla   | slope angle                      |            |                           | 5           | %     |            |
| 1     | 0-8                              |            | almost flat               | 8           |       |            |
| 2     | 8-16                             |            | gentle                    | 16          |       |            |
| 3     | 16-30                            |            | moderately steep          | 30          |       |            |
| 4     | 30-70                            |            | steep                     | 70          |       |            |
| 5     | >70                              |            | very steep                | 90          |       |            |
| Texg  | soil texture class groups base 5 |            |                           |             |       |            |
| 1     | g1slf                            |            | group1 sandy loam family  |             |       |            |
| 2     | g2sil                            |            | group2 silty loam         |             |       |            |
| 3     | g3sicl                           |            | group3 silty clay loam fa |             |       |            |
| 4     | g4scl                            |            | group4 sandy clay family  |             |       |            |
| 5     | g5cl                             |            | group5 clay and caly loam |             |       |            |
| Tma   | mean annual temperature          |            |                           | 6           | °C    |            |
| 1     | 14-16                            |            | fairly cool               | 16          |       |            |
| 2     | 16-18                            |            | cool temperate            | 18          |       |            |
| 3     | 18-20                            |            | warm temperate            | 20          |       |            |
| 4     | 20-22                            |            | fairly warm               | 22          |       |            |
| 5     | 22-24                            |            | warm                      | 24          |       |            |
| 6     | 24-30                            |            | fairly hot to hot         | 30          |       |            |

## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

LMU ID        LMU Name

LC code       data

EAK41        EAK41-Chuka, Gleyic Cambisol, clay

C%            >2 (high) [2-5]

Dr            mw (moderately well drained)

ECEC          10-20 (high) [10-20]

Ert           n (nill)

Per           m (moderate)

Pm            110-270 (humid rain fall) [160-270]

Ry            s2 (0.4-0.7)

SA            5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]

SB            5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]

Sd            d (deep) [80-120]

Sla           30-70 (steep) [30-70]

Texg          g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family)

Tma           18-20 (warm temperate) [18-20]

EAK42        EAK42-Chuka, humic cambisol, clay

C%            >2 (high) [2-5]

Dr            mw (moderately well drained)

ECEC          10-20 (high) [10-20]

Ert           n (nill)

Per           m (moderate)

Pm            110-270 (humid rain fall) [160-270]

Ry            s2 (0.4-0.7)

SA            5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]

SB            5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]

Sd            m (moderate) [50-80]

Sla           0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]

Texg          g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family)

Tma           18-20 (warm temperate) [18-20]

EAK43        EAK43-Chuka, gleyic cambisol, clay

C-2 %        1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]

Dr            mw (moderately well drained)

ECEC          2-4 (low) [2-4]

Ert           n (nill)

Per           m (moderate)

Pm            110-270 (humid rain fall) [160-270]

Ry            s3 (0.1-0.4)

SA            4.8-5.5 (slightly acidic) [4.7-5.5]

Sd            m (moderate) [50-80]

Sla           0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]

Texg          g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family)

Tma           20-22 (fairly warm) [20-22]

## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

LMU ID            LMU Name

LC code           data

-----

EAK44            EAK44-Chuka, humic Nitosol, clay

C-2 %            1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]

Dr               mw (moderately well drained)

ECEC            10-20 (high) [10-20]

Ert              n (nill)

Per              m (moderate)

Pm               100-160 (sub-humid rain fall) [140-160]

Ry               s1 (0.7-1)

SA               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]

SB               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]

Sd               d (deep) [80-120]

Sla               0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]

Texg            g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family)

Tma               20-22 (fairly warm) [20-22]

EAK45            EAK45-Chuka, humic acrisol, silty clay

C-2 %            1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]

Dr               we (well to excessively drained)

ECEC            4-10 (moderate) [4-10]

Ert              s1 (slightly eroded)

Per              m (moderate)

Pm               100-160 (sub-humid rain fall) [140-160]

Ry               s3 (0.1-0.4)

SA               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]

SB               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]

Sd               m (moderate) [50-80]

Sla               8-16 (gentle) [8-16]

Texg            g3sicl (group3 silty clay loam family)

Tma               20-22 (fairly warm) [20-22]

EAK46            EAK46-Chuka, orthic acrisol, silty clay

C-2 %            1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]

Dr               mw (moderately well drained)

ECEC            4-10 (moderate) [4-10]

Ert              n (nill)

Per              m (moderate)

Pm               100-160 (sub-humid rain fall) [140-160]

Ry               s3 (0.1-0.4)

SA               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]

SB               5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]

Sd               m (moderate) [50-80]

Sla               0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]

Texg            g3sicl (group3 silty clay loam family)

Tma               20-22 (fairly warm) [20-22]



## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

| LMU ID  | LMU Name |
|---------|----------|
| LC code | data     |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| EAK47 | EAK47-Chuka, orthic ferralsols, clay    |
| C-2 % | 1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]            |
| Dr    | vp (very poorly drained)                |
| ECEC  | 4-10 (moderate) [4-10]                  |
| Ert   | n (nill)                                |
| Per   | m (moderate)                            |
| Pm    | 80-140 (semi-humid rain fall) [110-140] |
| Ry    | N (0-0.1)                               |
| SA    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]      |
| SB    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]        |
| Sd    | d (deep) [80-120]                       |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                 |
| Texg  | g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family) |
| Tma   | 22-24 (warm) [22-24]                    |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| EAK48 | EAK48-Chuka, ferric acrisol, silty clay |
| C-2 % | 1.6-2.5 (moderate) [1.5-2.5]            |
| Dr    | we (well to excessively drained)        |
| ECEC  | 4-10 (moderate) [4-10]                  |
| Ert   | n (nill)                                |
| Per   | m (moderate)                            |
| Pm    | 80-140 (semi-humid rain fall) [110-140] |
| Ry    | N (0-0.1)                               |
| SA    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]      |
| SB    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]        |
| Sd    | d (deep) [80-120]                       |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                 |
| Texg  | g3sicl (group3 silty clay loam family)  |
| Tma   | 22-24 (warm) [22-24]                    |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| EAK49 | EAK49-Chuka, gleyic cambisol, clay      |
| C-2 % | >2.5 (high) [2.5-4]                     |
| Dr    | mw (moderatly well drained)             |
| ECEC  | 10-20 (high) [10-20]                    |
| Ert   | n (nill)                                |
| Per   | m (moderate)                            |
| Pm    | 80-140 (semi-humid rain fall) [110-140] |
| Ry    | s1 (0.7-1)                              |
| SA    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]      |
| SB    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]        |
| Sd    | d (deep) [80-120]                       |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                 |
| Texg  | g5cl (group5 clay and caly loam family) |
| Tma   | 22-24 (warm) [22-24]                    |

## GZ-MV (Chuka Area, KENYA)

| LMU ID  | LMU Name |
|---------|----------|
| LC code | data     |

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| EAK50 | EAK50-Chuka, chromic luvisol, sandy clay   |
| C-2 % | <1 (v.low) [0-1]                           |
| Dr    | we (well to excessively drained)           |
| ECEC  | 10-20 (high) [10-20]                       |
| Ert   | m (moderately eroded)                      |
| Per   | s (slow)                                   |
| Pm    | 60-110 (semi-humid to semi-arid ) [90-110] |
| Ry    | N (0-0.1)                                  |
| SA    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]         |
| SB    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]           |
| Sd    | d (deep) [80-120]                          |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                    |
| Texg  | g4scl (group4 sandy clay family)           |
| Tma   | 24-30 (fairly hot to hot) [24-30]          |

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| EAK51 | EAK51-Chuka, chromic luvisol, sandy clay   |
| C-2 % | <1 (v.low) [0-1]                           |
| Dr    | mw (moderately well drained)               |
| ECEC  | 10-20 (high) [10-20]                       |
| Ert   | m (moderately eroded)                      |
| Per   | s (slow)                                   |
| Pm    | 60-110 (semi-humid to semi-arid ) [90-110] |
| Ry    | N (0-0.1)                                  |
| SA    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [5.5-6.8]         |
| SB    | 5.6-6.8 (almost neutral) [0-6.8]           |
| Sd    | m (moderate) [50-80]                       |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                    |
| Texg  | g4scl (group4 sandy clay family)           |
| Tma   | 24-30 (fairly hot to hot) [24-30]          |

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| EAK52 | EAK52-Chuka, calcic luvisol, silty cl.lo   |
| C-2 % | <1 (v.low) [0-1]                           |
| Dr    | we (well to excessively drained)           |
| ECEC  | 10-20 (high) [10-20]                       |
| Ert   | m (moderately eroded)                      |
| Per   | m (moderate)                               |
| Pm    | 60-110 (semi-humid to semi-arid ) [90-110] |
| Ry    | N (0-0.1)                                  |
| SB    | 7.6-8.7 (moderately basic) [7.5-8.7]       |
| Sd    | d (deep) [80-120]                          |
| Sla   | 0-8 (almost flat) [0-8]                    |
| Texg  | g3sicl (group3 silty clay loam family)     |
| Tma   | 24-30 (fairly hot to hot) [24-30]          |

# Appendix C: Different soil hydraulic conductivity parameter values from different authors for the same texture class.

Indicative values for soil constants SM0, GAM, PSI<sub>max</sub>, K0, ALFA and AK for reference soil texture classes. Source: Rijtema (1969).

| Texture         | SM0<br>(cm <sup>3</sup> cm <sup>-3</sup> ) | GAM<br>(cm <sup>-1</sup> ) | PSI <sub>max</sub><br>(cm) | K0<br>(cm d <sup>-1</sup> ) | ALFA<br>(cm <sup>-1</sup> ) | AK<br>(cm <sup>-1.5</sup> d <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| coarse sand     | 0.395                                      | 0.1000                     | 80                         | 1120                        | 0.244                       | 0.08  |
| loamy sand      | 0.439                                      | 0.0330                     | 200                        | 26.5                        | 0.0398                      | 16.4  |
| fine sand       | 0.364                                      | 0.0288                     | 175                        | 50                          | 0.0500                      | 10.9  |
| fine sandy loam | 0.504                                      | 0.0207                     | 300                        | 12.0                        | 0.0248                      | 26.5  |
| silt loam       | 0.509                                      | 0.0185                     | 300                        | 6.5                         | 0.0200                      | 47.3  |
| loam            | 0.503                                      | 0.0180                     | 300                        | 5.0                         | 0.0231                      | 14.4  |
| loess loam      | 0.455                                      | 0.0169                     | 130                        | 14.5                        | 0.0490                      | 22.6  |
| sandy clayloam  | 0.432                                      | 0.0096                     | 200                        | 23.5                        | 0.0353                      | 33.6  |
| silty clayloam  | 0.475                                      | 0.0105                     | 300                        | 1.5                         | 0.0237                      | 36.0  |
| clayloam        | 0.445                                      | 0.0058                     | 300                        | 0.98                        | 0.0248                      | 1.69  |
| light clay      | 0.453                                      | 0.0085                     | 300                        | 3.5                         | 0.0274                      | 2.77  |
| silty clay      | 0.507                                      | 0.0065                     | 50                         | 1.3                         | 0.0480                      | 28.2  |
| heavy clay      | 0.540                                      | 0.0042                     | 80                         | 0.22                        | 0.0380                      | 4.86  |
| peat            | 0.863                                      | 0.0112                     | 50                         | 5.3                         | 0.1045                      | 6.82  |

Average values for selected soil water retention and hydraulic conductivity parameters for 11 major soil textural groups according to Rawls *et al.* [1982]

| Texture         | $\theta_r$ | $\theta_s$ | $\alpha$<br>1/cm | $n$   | $K_r$<br>cm/d |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------------|-------|---------------|
| Sand            | 0.020      | 0.417      | 0.138            | 1.592 | 504.0         |
| Loamy sand      | 0.035      | 0.401      | 0.115            | 1.474 | 146.6         |
| Sandy loam      | 0.041      | 0.412      | 0.068            | 1.322 | 62.16         |
| Loam            | 0.027      | 0.434      | 0.090            | 1.220 | 16.32         |
| Silt loam       | 0.015      | 0.486      | 0.048            | 1.211 | 31.68         |
| Sandy clay loam | 0.068      | 0.330      | 0.036            | 1.250 | 10.32         |
| Clay loam       | 0.075      | 0.390      | 0.039            | 1.194 | 5.52          |
| Silty clay loam | 0.040      | 0.432      | 0.031            | 1.151 | 3.60          |
| Sandy clay      | 0.109      | 0.321      | 0.034            | 1.168 | 2.88          |
| Silty clay      | 0.056      | 0.423      | 0.029            | 1.127 | 2.16          |
| Clay            | 0.090      | 0.385      | 0.027            | 1.131 | 1.44          |

Average values for selected soil water retention and hydraulic conductivity parameters for 12 major soil textural groups according to Carrel and Parrish [1988]

| Texture         | $\theta_r$ | $\theta_s$ | $\alpha$<br>1/cm | $n$  | $K_r$<br>cm/d |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------------|------|---------------|
| Sand            | 0.045      | 0.43       | 0.145            | 2.68 | 712.3         |
| Loamy Sand      | 0.057      | 0.41       | 0.124            | 2.28 | 350.2         |
| Sandy Loam      | 0.065      | 0.41       | 0.075            | 1.89 | 106.1         |
| Loam            | 0.078      | 0.43       | 0.036            | 1.56 | 24.96         |
| Silt            | 0.034      | 0.46       | 0.016            | 1.57 | 6.00          |
| Silt Loam       | 0.067      | 0.45       | 0.020            | 1.41 | 10.80         |
| Sandy Clay Loam | 0.100      | 0.39       | 0.059            | 1.48 | 31.44         |
| Clay Loam       | 0.095      | 0.41       | 0.019            | 1.31 | 6.24          |
| Silty Clay Loam | 0.089      | 0.43       | 0.010            | 1.23 | 1.68          |
| Sandy Clay      | 0.100      | 0.38       | 0.027            | 1.23 | 2.88          |
| Silty Clay      | 0.070      | 0.36       | 0.005            | 1.09 | 0.48          |
| Clay            | 0.068      | 0.38       | 0.008            | 1.09 | 4.80          |

Appendix D: Raw climate data calculated using Penman method and  
WOFOST climate data of Chuka-South area

Tmax, Tmin, P, RHA, Eo, SUNH, ETo, Rs, Rnl  
(°C, °C, cm/d, %, cm/d, Hr/d, cm/d, MJ/m2/d, MJ/m2/d.)

"EAK41", -.21,37.32,1710  
1,24.1,11,.08,.7,.546,8.5,.439,22.88,6.78  
2,25.1,11.1,.14,.71,.585,8.5,.472,23.79,6.65  
3,25.1,11.7,.47,.73,.537,7.5,.426,22.86,5.83  
4,23.7,11.9,1.32,.84,.452,6,.349,20.18,4.48  
5,22.8,11.2,.7,.87,.404,5.5,.31,18.56,4.18  
6,21.7,10,.08,.84,.377,5.5,.289,18.02,4.41  
7,20.7,9.9,.13,.82,.392,6,.301,19.02,4.87  
8,21.4,10,.13,.8,.418,6,.323,19.87,4.89  
9,23.9,10.3,.07,.73,.516,7,.412,22.05,5.67  
10,24.3,12.2,.91,.75,.49,6.5,.389,20.97,5.1  
11,22.5,12.5,1.07,.81,.435,6,.34,19.37,4.63  
12,22.9,11.3,.23,.81,.411,6,.319,18.82,4.68

"EAK42", -.21,37.32,1715  
1,24.1,11,.08,.7,.546,8.5,.439,22.88,6.78  
2,25.1,11.1,.14,.71,.585,8.5,.472,23.79,6.65  
3,25.1,11.7,.47,.73,.537,7.5,.426,22.86,5.83  
4,23.7,11.9,1.32,.84,.452,6,.349,20.18,4.48  
5,22.8,11.2,.7,.87,.404,5.5,.31,18.56,4.18  
6,21.7,10,.08,.84,.377,5.5,.289,18.02,4.41  
7,20.7,9.9,.13,.82,.392,6,.301,19.02,4.87  
8,21.4,10,.13,.8,.418,6,.323,19.87,4.89  
9,23.9,10.3,.07,.73,.516,7,.412,22.05,5.67  
10,24.3,12.2,.91,.75,.49,6.5,.389,20.97,5.1  
11,22.5,12.5,1.07,.81,.435,6,.34,19.37,4.63  
12,22.9,11.3,.23,.81,.411,6,.319,18.82,4.68

"EAK43", -.23,37.34,1550  
1,26.4,13.6,.08,.65,.589,8.5,.484,22.89,6.69  
2,29.3,13.6,.14,.63,.69,8.5,.579,23.79,6.58  
3,27.9,14.9,.47,.66,.583,7.5,.475,22.86,5.74  
4,25.8,15.8,1.32,.77,.492,6,.391,20.17,4.34  
5,24,15.7,.7,.85,.436,5.5,.339,18.56,3.86  
6,22.8,14.4,.08,.84,.403,5.5,.312,18.01,4.08  
7,21.4,13.1,.13,.76,.415,6,.327,19.01,4.86  
8,21.7,13,.13,.82,.433,6,.335,19.87,4.62  
9,24.4,13.3,.07,.69,.53,7,.428,22.05,5.63  
10,25.9,14.2,.91,.7,.516,6.5,.418,20.97,5.08  
11,24.2,14.6,1.07,.81,.455,6,.358,19.37,4.37  
12,25.7,13.6,.23,.81,.438,6,.344,18.83,4.33

"EAK44", -.24,37.37,1410  
1,26.4,13.6,.08,.65,.6,9,.491,23.64,7.04  
2,29.3,13.6,.14,.63,.702,9,.588,24.58,6.92  
3,27.9,14.9,.47,.66,.608,8.5,.492,24.48,6.39  
4,25.8,15.8,1.32,.77,.504,6.5,.399,20.97,4.63  
5,24,15.7,.7,.85,.473,7,.364,20.84,4.71  
6,22.8,14.4,.08,.84,.448,7.5,.341,20.97,5.27  
7,21.4,13.1,.13,.76,.403,5.5,.32,18.26,4.53  
8,21.7,13,.13,.82,.431,6,.334,19.87,4.62  
9,24.4,13.3,.07,.69,.541,7.5,.435,22.86,5.97  
10,25.9,14.2,.91,.7,.541,7.5,.434,22.56,5.73  
11,24.2,14.6,1.07,.81,.466,6.5,.366,20.14,4.67  
12,25.7,13.6,.23,.81,.472,7.5,.366,21.05,5.22

"EAK45", -.25,37.37,1380  
1,26.4,13.6,.08,.65,.6,9,.491,23.64,7.03  
2,29.3,13.6,.14,.63,.702,9,.588,24.58,6.92  
3,27.9,14.9,.47,.66,.608,8.5,.492,24.48,6.39  
4,25.8,15.8,1.32,.77,.503,6.5,.399,20.97,4.63  
5,24,15.7,.7,.85,.472,7,.363,20.84,4.71  
6,22.8,14.4,.08,.84,.448,7.5,.341,20.97,5.27

7,21.4,13.1,.13,.76,.403,5.5,.32,18.26,4.53  
8,21.7,13,.13,.82,.43,6,.333,19.87,4.62  
9,24.4,13.3,.07,.69,.541,7.5,.435,22.86,5.97  
10,25.9,14.2,.91,.7,.54,7.5,.434,22.56,5.73  
11,24.2,14.6,1.07,.81,.466,6.5,.365,20.14,4.67  
12,25.7,13.6,.23,.81,.472,7.5,.366,21.05,5.22

"EAK46",- .25,37.37,1330

1,26.4,13.6,.08,.65,.6,9,.491,23.64,7.03  
2,29.3,13.6,.14,.63,.702,9,.589,24.58,6.92  
3,27.9,14.9,.47,.66,.608,8.5,.492,24.48,6.39  
4,25.8,15.8,1.32,.77,.503,6.5,.399,20.97,4.63  
5,24,15.7,.7,.85,.472,7,.363,20.84,4.71  
6,22.8,14.4,.08,.84,.447,7.5,.34,20.97,5.27  
7,21.4,13.1,.13,.76,.402,5.5,.32,18.26,4.53  
8,21.7,13,.13,.82,.43,6,.333,19.87,4.62  
9,24.4,13.3,.07,.69,.54,7.5,.435,22.86,5.97  
10,25.9,14.2,.91,.7,.54,7.5,.434,22.56,5.73  
11,24.2,14.6,1.07,.81,.466,6.5,.365,20.14,4.67  
12,25.7,13.6,.23,.81,.472,7.5,.365,21.05,5.22

"EAK47",- .27,37.42,1145

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.546,24.4,7.04  
2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.56,25.36,6.78  
3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.646,8.5,.526,24.48,5.83  
4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.57,7.5,.459,22.56,5.03  
5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.545,7.5,.437,21.59,4.96  
6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.513,7.5,.413,20.96,5.43  
7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.482,5.5,.404,18.26,4.53  
8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.536,6.5,.444,20.65,5.14  
9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.621,7.5,.517,22.86,5.8  
10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.615,7.5,.511,22.56,5.6  
11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.515,6.5,.414,20.14,4.32  
12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.501,7.5,.392,21.06,4.86

"EAK48",- .27,37.41,1142

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.546,24.4,7.04  
2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.56,25.36,6.78  
3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.646,8.5,.526,24.48,5.83  
4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.57,7.5,.459,22.56,5.03  
5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.545,7.5,.437,21.59,4.96  
6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.513,7.5,.413,20.96,5.43  
7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.482,5.5,.404,18.26,4.53  
8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.536,6.5,.444,20.65,5.14  
9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.621,7.5,.517,22.86,5.8  
10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.615,7.5,.511,22.56,5.6  
11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.515,6.5,.414,20.14,4.32  
12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.501,7.5,.392,21.06,4.86

"EAK49",- .27,37.41,1139

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.546,24.4,7.04  
2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.56,25.36,6.78  
3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.646,8.5,.526,24.48,5.83  
4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.57,7.5,.459,22.56,5.03  
5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.545,7.5,.437,21.59,4.96  
6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.513,7.5,.413,20.96,5.43  
7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.482,5.5,.404,18.26,4.53  
8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.536,6.5,.444,20.65,5.14  
9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.621,7.5,.517,22.86,5.8  
10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.615,7.5,.511,22.56,5.6  
11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.515,6.5,.414,20.14,4.32  
12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.501,7.5,.392,21.06,4.86

"EAK50",- .27,37.46,855

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.548,24.4,7.04  
2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.562,25.36,6.78  
3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.644,8.5,.526,24.48,5.83  
4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.568,7.5,.458,22.56,5.03  
5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.543,7.5,.436,21.59,4.96

6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.511,7.5,.413,20.96,5.43  
 7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.481,5.5,.405,18.26,4.53  
 8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.535,6.5,.444,20.65,5.14  
 9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.62,7.5,.518,22.86,5.8  
 10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.614,7.5,.513,22.56,5.6  
 11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.513,6.5,.413,20.14,4.32  
 12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.498,7.5,.391,21.06,4.86

"EAK52",-26,37.48,845

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.548,24.4,7.05  
 2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.562,25.36,6.78  
 3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.644,8.5,.526,24.48,5.83  
 4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.568,7.5,.458,22.56,5.03  
 5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.543,7.5,.437,21.6,4.96  
 6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.511,7.5,.413,20.96,5.43  
 7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.481,5.5,.405,18.26,4.53  
 8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.535,6.5,.444,20.65,5.14  
 9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.62,7.5,.518,22.86,5.8  
 10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.614,7.5,.513,22.56,5.6  
 11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.513,6.5,.413,20.14,4.32  
 12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.498,7.5,.391,21.06,4.86

"EAK70",-19,37.47,950

1,28.6,13.4,.08,.67,.66,9.5,.547,24.39,7.05  
 2,30.4,14.2,.17,.67,.682,9.5,.561,25.35,6.78  
 3,29.8,15.9,.51,.7,.645,8.5,.526,24.47,5.83  
 4,28.7,17.3,1.19,.73,.569,7.5,.459,22.56,5.03  
 5,27.8,16.6,.4,.77,.544,7.5,.437,21.61,4.95  
 6,26.6,15.2,.02,.73,.512,7.5,.414,20.98,5.43  
 7,25.9,14,.01,.68,.482,5.5,.405,18.27,4.53  
 8,26.1,14.7,.05,.68,.536,6.5,.444,20.66,5.13  
 9,28.3,14.6,.02,.65,.62,7.5,.518,22.86,5.8  
 10,29.4,15.8,.35,.65,.614,7.5,.512,22.56,5.6  
 11,27.2,16.8,1.06,.79,.513,6.5,.413,20.13,4.32  
 12,26.8,15.2,.24,.83,.499,7.5,.391,21.04,4.86

**WFOST climate data prepared for Chuka-South area and some other stations for comparison purposes.**

\* climate data; average monthly values

\* comment lines, starting with \*, are permitted between the data sets.

\* each set of data for a climate takes 14 lines

\* line 1: climate name (up to 30 characters; additional char's are ignored)

\* line 2: latitude (°), elevation (m), empirical constants A and B for

\* Angstrom formula, and a MARKOV constant (between 0.0 and 1.0;

\* controls clustering of generated rainfall; if 1.0 no clustering of

\* rainy days occurs.

\* lines 3-14: 8 columns with average monthly data

\* The respective columns represent:

\* column 1: average minimum temperature (°C)

\* column 2: average maximum temperature (°C)

\* column 3: average radiation actually received (MJ.m-2.d-1)

\* column 4: average vapour pressure (mbar)

\* column 5: average relative humidity (%)

\* column 6: average wind speed (m/s)

\* column 7: average monthly rainfall (mm)

\* column 8: average number of rainy days per month

\*

\*Note that of the columns vapour pressure and relative humidity, only one need

\* to be given. The other one must than be -1 (missing value).

\* TMIN TMAX IRRAT VAPP RHUM WIND RAIN T RAIN D

EAK41 - Kenya

-.21 1710. 0.25 0.45 1.0

11.0 24.1 22.880 -1 70 3.2 25. 3.

11.1 25.1 23.790 -1 71 3.2 40. 5.

11.7 25.1 22.860 -1 73 2.0 146. 13.

|               |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
|---------------|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| 11.9          | 23.7  | 20.180 | -1   | 84  | 1.4 | 396. | 24. |
| 11.2          | 22.8  | 18.560 | -1   | 87  | 1.4 | 218. | 16. |
| 10.0          | 21.7  | 18.020 | -1   | 84  | 1.1 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 9.9           | 20.7  | 19.020 | -1   | 82  | 1.2 | 41.  | 5.  |
| 10.0          | 21.4  | 19.870 | -1   | 80  | 1.1 | 42.  | 5.  |
| 10.3          | 23.9  | 22.050 | -1   | 73  | 2.2 | 21.  | 3.  |
| 12.2          | 24.3  | 20.970 | -1   | 75  | 2.0 | 284. | 20. |
| 12.5          | 22.5  | 19.370 | -1   | 81  | 1.8 | 321. | 22. |
| 11.3          | 22.9  | 18.820 | -1   | 81  | 1.5 | 73.  | 8.  |
| EAK43 - Kenya |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
| -.22          | 1550. | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 13.6          | 26.4  | 22.890 | -1   | 65  | 3.2 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 13.6          | 29.3  | 23.790 | -1   | 63  | 3.2 | 40.  | 5.  |
| 14.9          | 27.9  | 22.860 | -1   | 66  | 2.0 | 146. | 13. |
| 15.8          | 25.8  | 20.170 | -1   | 77  | 1.4 | 396. | 24. |
| 15.7          | 24.0  | 18.560 | -1   | 85  | 1.4 | 218. | 16. |
| 14.4          | 22.8  | 18.010 | -1   | 84  | 1.1 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 13.1          | 21.4  | 19.010 | -1   | 76  | 1.2 | 41.  | 5.  |
| 13.0          | 21.7  | 19.870 | -1   | 82  | 1.1 | 42.  | 5.  |
| 13.3          | 24.4  | 22.050 | -1   | 69  | 2.2 | 21.  | 3.  |
| 14.2          | 25.9  | 20.970 | -1   | 70  | 2.0 | 284. | 20. |
| 14.6          | 24.2  | 19.370 | -1   | 81  | 1.8 | 321. | 22. |
| 13.6          | 25.7  | 18.830 | -1   | 81  | 1.5 | 73.  | 8.  |
| EAK44 - Kenya |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
| -.25          | 1410. | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 13.6          | 26.4  | 23.640 | -1   | 65  | 3.2 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 13.6          | 29.3  | 24.580 | -1   | 63  | 3.2 | 40.  | 5.  |
| 14.9          | 27.9  | 24.480 | -1   | 66  | 2.0 | 146. | 13. |
| 15.8          | 25.8  | 20.970 | -1   | 77  | 1.4 | 396. | 24. |
| 15.7          | 24.0  | 20.840 | -1   | 85  | 1.4 | 218. | 16. |
| 14.4          | 22.8  | 20.970 | -1   | 84  | 1.1 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 13.1          | 21.4  | 18.260 | -1   | 76  | 1.2 | 41.  | 5.  |
| 13.0          | 21.7  | 19.870 | -1   | 82  | 1.1 | 42.  | 5.  |
| 13.3          | 24.4  | 22.860 | -1   | 69  | 2.2 | 21.  | 3.  |
| 14.2          | 25.9  | 22.560 | -1   | 70  | 2.0 | 284. | 20. |
| 14.6          | 24.2  | 20.140 | -1   | 81  | 1.8 | 321. | 22. |
| 13.6          | 25.7  | 21.050 | -1   | 81  | 1.5 | 73.  | 8.  |
| EAK47 - Kenya |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
| -.27          | 1145. | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 13.4          | 28.6  | 24.400 | -1   | 67  | 3.2 | 27.  | 3.  |
| 14.2          | 30.4  | 25.360 | -1   | 67  | 2.4 | 49.  | 5.  |
| 15.9          | 29.8  | 24.480 | -1   | 70  | 2.3 | 161. | 14. |
| 17.3          | 28.7  | 22.560 | -1   | 73  | 1.8 | 359. | 25. |
| 16.6          | 27.8  | 21.590 | -1   | 77  | 2.5 | 127. | 11. |
| 15.2          | 26.6  | 20.960 | -1   | 73  | 2.4 | 6.   | 1.  |
| 14.0          | 25.9  | 18.260 | -1   | 68  | 2.7 | 4.   | 1.  |
| 14.7          | 26.1  | 20.650 | -1   | 68  | 2.8 | 16.  | 2.  |
| 14.6          | 28.3  | 22.860 | -1   | 65  | 2.7 | 7.   | 1.  |
| 15.8          | 29.4  | 22.560 | -1   | 65  | 2.4 | 109. | 10. |
| 16.8          | 27.2  | 20.140 | -1   | 79  | 2.5 | 318. | 21. |
| 15.2          | 26.8  | 21.060 | -1   | 83  | 2.4 | 75.  | 8.  |
| EAK50 - Kenya |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
| -.19          | 950.  | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 13.4          | 28.6  | 24.390 | -1   | 67  | 3.2 | 27.  | 3.  |
| 14.2          | 30.4  | 25.350 | -1   | 67  | 2.4 | 49.  | 5.  |
| 15.9          | 29.8  | 24.470 | -1   | 70  | 2.3 | 161. | 14. |
| 17.3          | 28.7  | 22.560 | -1   | 73  | 1.8 | 359. | 25. |
| 16.6          | 27.8  | 21.610 | -1   | 77  | 2.5 | 127. | 11. |
| 15.2          | 26.6  | 20.980 | -1   | 73  | 2.4 | 6.   | 1.  |
| 14.0          | 25.9  | 18.270 | -1   | 68  | 2.7 | 4.   | 1.  |
| 14.7          | 26.1  | 20.660 | -1   | 68  | 2.8 | 16.  | 2.  |
| 14.6          | 28.3  | 22.860 | -1   | 65  | 2.7 | 7.   | 1.  |
| 15.8          | 29.4  | 22.560 | -1   | 65  | 2.4 | 109. | 10. |
| 16.8          | 27.2  | 20.130 | -1   | 79  | 2.5 | 318. | 21. |
| 15.2          | 26.8  | 21.040 | -1   | 83  | 2.4 | 75.  | 8.  |

## Galole - Kenya

|      | -1.5 | 100.   | 0.25 | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |     |
|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| 22.5 | 34.2 | 20.983 | 26.3 | -1   | 1.4 | 35. | 4.  |
| 23.1 | 35.3 | 22.879 | 26.3 | -1   | 1.4 | 19. | 2.  |
| 23.2 | 34.8 | 23.242 | 28.3 | -1   | 1.5 | 34. | 4.  |
| 22.2 | 34.0 | 20.878 | 28.2 | -1   | 2.0 | 56. | 6.  |
| 21.5 | 33.1 | 19.561 | 26.8 | -1   | 2.7 | 30. | 4.  |
| 21.0 | 31.2 | 17.445 | 25.7 | -1   | 2.9 | 20. | 3.  |
| 19.0 | 31.1 | 17.514 | 24.0 | -1   | 3.2 | 21. | 3.  |
| 19.0 | 31.3 | 17.731 | 23.3 | -1   | 3.0 | 13. | 2.  |
| 20.0 | 32.1 | 18.314 | 24.2 | -1   | 3.1 | 49. | 5.  |
| 21.0 | 32.3 | 20.050 | 26.7 | -1   | 2.4 | 38. | 4.  |
| 22.2 | 33.1 | 21.323 | 29.0 | -1   | 1.5 | 94. | 10. |
| 22.0 | 33.2 | 21.738 | 27.8 | -1   | 1.3 | 61. | 7.  |

## Garissa - Kenya

|      | -0.5 | 147.   | 0.25 | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |    |
|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|----|
| 22.1 | 35.5 | 20.241 | 23.5 | -1   | 1.3 | 10. | 2. |
| 22.7 | 36.0 | 20.198 | 24.0 | -1   | 1.3 | 6.  | 1. |
| 24.3 | 36.0 | 20.151 | 25.2 | -1   | 1.6 | 26. | 3. |
| 24.3 | 36.0 | 19.347 | 26.2 | -1   | 1.9 | 55. | 6. |
| 23.2 | 35.0 | 17.575 | 24.5 | -1   | 2.6 | 17. | 2. |
| 21.6 | 32.7 | 16.530 | 22.1 | -1   | 2.5 | 5.  | 1. |
| 21.0 | 32.1 | 16.555 | 20.8 | -1   | 2.9 | 2.  | 1. |
| 21.0 | 32.7 | 17.180 | 20.7 | -1   | 3.2 | 5.  | 1. |
| 21.6 | 33.8 | 18.804 | 21.2 | -1   | 3.0 | 4.  | 1. |
| 22.7 | 35.0 | 20.193 | 22.6 | -1   | 2.5 | 22. | 3. |
| 23.8 | 35.0 | 19.905 | 25.1 | -1   | 1.9 | 65. | 7. |
| 23.2 | 34.3 | 19.470 | 25.5 | -1   | 1.0 | 65. | 7. |

## Kericho - Kenya

|      | -0.6 | 2070.  | 0.25 | 0.45 | 1.0 |      |     |
|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|------|-----|
| 11.1 | 26.3 | 22.364 | 12.3 | -1   | 1.5 | 48.  | 5.  |
| 11.1 | 26.5 | 23.471 | 12.3 | -1   | 1.4 | 83.  | 9.  |
| 11.5 | 26.1 | 22.594 | 13.0 | -1   | 1.3 | 124. | 12. |
| 12.2 | 24.0 | 17.579 | 14.5 | -1   | 1.1 | 239. | 17. |
| 11.3 | 23.1 | 18.463 | 14.7 | -1   | 1.2 | 183. | 15. |
| 11.6 | 22.2 | 18.898 | 13.6 | -1   | 1.3 | 154. | 13. |
| 10.7 | 21.8 | 16.808 | 13.5 | -1   | 1.3 | 99.  | 10. |
| 10.5 | 22.5 | 16.905 | 13.5 | -1   | 1.4 | 126. | 12. |
| 10.1 | 23.0 | 18.419 | 13.3 | -1   | 1.5 | 117. | 11. |
| 10.3 | 23.8 | 17.468 | 13.5 | -1   | 1.4 | 78.  | 8.  |
| 10.5 | 24.1 | 17.381 | 13.5 | -1   | 1.3 | 83.  | 9.  |
| 11.3 | 23.8 | 20.065 | 13.0 | -1   | 1.6 | 116. | 11. |

## Kisumu - Kenya

|      | -0.1 | 1146.  | 0.25 | 0.45 | 1.0 |      |     |
|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|------|-----|
| 17.1 | 30.5 | 19.810 | 16.3 | -1   | 1.5 | 57.  | 7.  |
| 17.5 | 31.0 | 22.067 | 16.5 | -1   | 1.6 | 70.  | 8.  |
| 17.8 | 30.5 | 18.443 | 17.8 | -1   | 1.4 | 160. | 12. |
| 18.0 | 28.7 | 20.658 | 19.5 | -1   | 1.1 | 195. | 18. |
| 17.5 | 28.0 | 18.671 | 19.5 | -1   | 0.9 | 177. | 17. |
| 16.5 | 27.8 | 20.857 | 18.1 | -1   | 1.1 | 101. | 12. |
| 16.2 | 27.5 | 17.834 | 17.3 | -1   | 1.1 | 68.  | 10. |
| 16.2 | 28.0 | 18.990 | 17.2 | -1   | 1.3 | 96.  | 12. |
| 16.2 | 29.2 | 24.686 | 17.0 | -1   | 1.3 | 79.  | 11. |
| 17.0 | 30.5 | 21.394 | 16.7 | -1   | 1.3 | 64.  | 11. |
| 17.3 | 30.2 | 21.184 | 17.0 | -1   | 1.2 | 106. | 11. |
| 17.2 | 30.0 | 21.821 | 17.0 | -1   | 1.2 | 105. | 10. |

## Kitale Airport - Kenya

|      | 1.0  | 1875.  | 0.25 | 0.45 | 1.0 |      |     |
|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|------|-----|
| 10.0 | 27.3 | 21.082 | 12.1 | -1   | 2.0 | 30.  | 4.  |
| 10.3 | 27.7 | 21.763 | 12.0 | -1   | 2.0 | 26.  | 3.  |
| 11.5 | 27.2 | 21.137 | 13.1 | -1   | 2.0 | 74.  | 8.  |
| 12.6 | 26.0 | 19.755 | 15.3 | -1   | 2.0 | 145. | 13. |
| 12.3 | 24.8 | 19.062 | 16.1 | -1   | 2.0 | 156. | 13. |
| 11.3 | 24.0 | 17.927 | 15.3 | -1   | 1.8 | 124. | 12. |
| 11.5 | 22.8 | 16.159 | 15.1 | -1   | 1.8 | 161. | 14. |



|      |      |        |      |    |     |      |     |
|------|------|--------|------|----|-----|------|-----|
| 11.1 | 23.5 | 16.872 | 15.1 | -1 | 2.0 | 164. | 14. |
| 10.6 | 24.7 | 19.345 | 15.0 | -1 | 2.0 | 115. | 11. |
| 11.0 | 25.5 | 19.382 | 14.6 | -1 | 2.0 | 105. | 11. |
| 10.6 | 25.2 | 19.178 | 14.1 | -1 | 2.0 | 82.  | 9.  |
| 10.5 | 25.6 | 19.503 | 13.3 | -1 | 2.0 | 59.  | 6.  |

#### Machakos school - Kenya

|      |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
|------|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| -1.5 | 1680. | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 13.6 | 26.2  | 24.805 | 17.2 | -1  | 2.0 | 49.  | 5.  |
| 13.7 | 27.6  | 25.351 | 17.1 | -1  | 1.4 | 53.  | 6.  |
| 14.5 | 26.7  | 23.557 | 18.2 | -1  | 1.7 | 124. | 12. |
| 14.7 | 25.3  | 20.475 | 18.8 | -1  | 1.5 | 210. | 16. |
| 14.2 | 24.2  | 18.932 | 18.0 | -1  | 1.7 | 76.  | 8.  |
| 12.7 | 23.2  | 18.115 | 15.6 | -1  | 1.5 | 12.  | 2.  |
| 11.6 | 22.5  | 15.813 | 15.1 | -1  | 1.7 | 5.   | 1.  |
| 12.2 | 22.7  | 14.998 | 15.0 | -1  | 1.8 | 6.   | 1.  |
| 12.5 | 24.8  | 20.153 | 15.1 | -1  | 1.8 | 9.   | 1.  |
| 13.3 | 26.1  | 22.159 | 16.2 | -1  | 2.0 | 53.  | 6.  |
| 14.5 | 25.0  | 20.919 | 17.8 | -1  | 1.8 | 189. | 15. |
| 14.3 | 24.2  | 21.514 | 17.6 | -1  | 2.2 | 122. | 12. |

#### Mombasa Town - Kenya

|      |      |        |      |     |     |      |     |
|------|------|--------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| -4.1 | 16.  | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 24.1 | 31.5 | 20.840 | 28.2 | -1  | 2.2 | 25.  | 3.  |
| 24.5 | 32.2 | 22.233 | 28.5 | -1  | 2.0 | 17.  | 2.  |
| 25.1 | 32.5 | 22.341 | 30.0 | -1  | 1.7 | 65.  | 7.  |
| 24.6 | 31.1 | 19.359 | 30.1 | -1  | 1.5 | 200. | 16. |
| 23.3 | 29.0 | 16.468 | 28.3 | -1  | 1.7 | 325. | 22. |
| 22.5 | 28.2 | 17.238 | 26.2 | -1  | 2.0 | 118. | 11. |
| 21.7 | 27.6 | 16.358 | 25.0 | -1  | 2.0 | 91.  | 10. |
| 21.5 | 27.7 | 19.055 | 25.1 | -1  | 2.0 | 64.  | 7.  |
| 22.0 | 28.3 | 20.849 | 25.5 | -1  | 2.0 | 63.  | 7.  |
| 23.0 | 29.5 | 21.811 | 27.0 | -1  | 2.0 | 86.  | 9.  |
| 23.7 | 30.8 | 22.227 | 29.0 | -1  | 1.7 | 98.  | 10. |
| 24.0 | 31.3 | 21.270 | 29.6 | -1  | 1.8 | 59.  | 6.  |

#### Nairobi (Dag. Corner) - Kenya

|      |       |        |      |     |     |      |     |
|------|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| -1.3 | 1798. | 0.25   | 0.45 | 1.0 |     |      |     |
| 11.3 | 24.5  | 22.495 | 14.2 | -1  | 2.3 | 88.  | 9.  |
| 10.5 | 25.6  | 24.127 | 13.6 | -1  | 2.2 | 70.  | 7.  |
| 12.5 | 25.5  | 22.389 | 15.0 | -1  | 2.2 | 96.  | 13. |
| 13.6 | 24.1  | 18.689 | 16.0 | -1  | 1.8 | 155. | 17. |
| 12.8 | 22.8  | 16.392 | 15.8 | -1  | 1.3 | 189. | 18. |
| 10.5 | 22.1  | 15.622 | 13.7 | -1  | 1.2 | 29.  | 5.  |
| 9.3  | 20.8  | 12.780 | 13.1 | -1  | 1.1 | 17.  | 5.  |
| 9.7  | 21.8  | 13.616 | 13.0 | -1  | 1.3 | 20.  | 5.  |
| 10.1 | 23.6  | 17.913 | 13.3 | -1  | 1.5 | 34.  | 7.  |
| 12.3 | 24.7  | 19.282 | 13.7 | -1  | 2.0 | 64.  | 8.  |
| 12.7 | 23.1  | 18.751 | 15.2 | -1  | 2.2 | 189. | 16. |
| 12.5 | 23.2  | 20.240 | 15.2 | -1  | 2.3 | 115. | 11. |

Simple system used for rain days calculation.

By observing other sites of Kenya I used the following method:

- 1.If monthly rain fall is less 10 mm, rain days = 1
- 2.For rain fall 10-100, then rain days = precip./10 + 1
- 3.For rain fall 100-120, then rain days = precip./10
- 4.For rain fall 120-150, then // // = precip./10 - 1
- 5.For // // 150-170, then // // = precip./10 - 2
- 6.For // // 170-190, then // // = precip./10 - 3
- 7.For // // 190-200, then, // // = precip./10 - 4
- 8.For // // 200-220, then, // // = precip./10 - 5
- 9.For // // 220-240, then, // // = precip./10 - 6
- 10.For // // 240-300, then, // // = precip./10 - 8
- 11.For // // 300-350, then, // // = precip./10 - 10
- 12.For // // >150 then, // // = precip./10 - 15

**Appendix E: PS123N climate data  
format example**

**Monthly:**

"EAK41", -.21,37.32,1710  
 1,24.1,11,.08,.7,.546,8.5,.439  
 2,25.1,11.1,.14,.71,.585,8.5,.472  
 3,25.1,11.7,.47,.73,.537,7.5,.426  
 4,23.7,11.9,1.32,.84,.452,6,.349  
 5,22.8,11.2,.7,.87,.404,5.5,.31  
 6,21.7,10,.08,.84,.377,5.5,.289  
 7,20.7,9.9,.13,.82,.392,6,.301  
 8,21.4,10,.13,.8,.418,6,.323  
 9,23.9,10.3,.07,.73,.516,7,.412  
 10,24.3,12.2,.91,.75,.49,6.5,.389  
 11,22.5,12.5,1.07,.81,.435,6,.34  
 12,22.9,11.3,.23,.81,.411,6,.319

**Converted to daily value:**

"EAK41", -.21,37.32,1710  
 1,23.55,11.13,.14,.74,.48,7.3,.38  
 2,23.59,11.12,.14,.74,.48,7.4,.38  
 3,23.63,11.11,.13,.74,.49,7.5,.39  
 4,23.67,11.1,.13,.73,.49,7.6,.39  
 5,23.71,11.09,.12,.73,.5,7.6,.4  
 6,23.75,11.08,.12,.73,.5,7.7,.4  
 7,23.79,11.07,.11,.72,.51,7.8,.4  
 8,23.82,11.06,.11,.72,.51,7.9,.41  
 9,23.86,11.05,.1,.72,.51,8,.41  
 10,23.9,11.04,.1,.71,.52,8,.41  
 11,23.94,11.03,.09,.71,.52,8.1,.42  
 12,23.98,11.02,.09,.71,.53,8.2,.42  
 13,24.02,11.01,.08,.7,.53,8.3,.43  
 14,24.06,11,.08,.7,.54,8.4,.43  
 15,24.1,11,.07,.69,.54,8.5,.43  
 16,24.13,11,.08,.7,.54,8.5,.44  
 17,24.16,11,.08,.7,.54,8.5,.44  
 18,24.19,11,.08,.7,.54,8.5,.44  
 19,24.22,11.01,.08,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 20,24.26,11.01,.08,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 21,24.29,11.01,.09,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 22,24.32,11.02,.09,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 23,24.35,11.02,.09,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 24,24.39,11.02,.09,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 25,24.42,11.03,.09,.7,.55,8.5,.44  
 26,24.45,11.03,.1,.7,.55,8.5,.45  
 27,24.48,11.03,.1,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 28,24.51,11.04,.1,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 29,24.55,11.04,.1,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 30,24.58,11.04,.1,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 31,24.61,11.05,.11,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 32,24.64,11.05,.11,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 33,24.68,11.05,.11,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 34,24.71,11.06,.11,.7,.56,8.5,.45  
 35,24.74,11.06,.11,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 36,24.77,11.06,.12,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 37,24.8,11.07,.12,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 38,24.84,11.07,.12,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 39,24.87,11.07,.12,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 40,24.9,11.08,.12,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 41,24.93,11.08,.13,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 42,24.97,11.08,.13,.7,.57,8.5,.46  
 43,25,11.09,.13,.7,.58,8.5,.46  
 44,25.03,11.09,.13,.7,.58,8.5,.46  
 45,25.06,11.09,.13,.7,.58,8.5,.47  
 46,25.1,11.1,.14,.7,.58,8.5,.47  
 47,25.1,11.12,.15,.71,.58,8.4,.47  
 48,25.1,11.14,.16,.71,.58,8.4,.46  
 49,25.1,11.16,.17,.71,.57,8.3,.46

50,25.1,11.18,.18,.71,.57,8.3,.46  
 51,25.1,11.2,.19,.71,.57,8.3,.46  
 52,25.1,11.22,.21,.71,.57,8.2,.46  
 53,25.1,11.25,.22,.71,.57,8.2,.46  
 54,25.1,11.27,.23,.71,.57,8.2,.45  
 55,25.1,11.29,.24,.71,.56,8.1,.45  
 56,25.1,11.31,.25,.71,.56,8.1,.45  
 57,25.1,11.33,.26,.71,.56,8.1,.45  
 58,25.1,11.35,.28,.71,.56,8,.45  
 59,25.1,11.37,.29,.71,.56,8,.45  
 60,25.1,11.39,.3,.72,.56,8,.44  
 61,25.1,11.42,.31,.72,.55,7.9,.44  
 62,25.1,11.44,.32,.72,.55,7.9,.44  
 63,25.1,11.46,.34,.72,.55,7.8,.44  
 64,25.1,11.48,.35,.72,.55,7.8,.44  
 65,25.1,11.5,.36,.72,.55,7.8,.44  
 66,25.1,11.52,.37,.72,.55,7.7,.43  
 67,25.1,11.55,.38,.72,.54,7.7,.43  
 68,25.1,11.57,.39,.72,.54,7.7,.43  
 69,25.1,11.59,.41,.72,.54,7.6,.43  
 70,25.1,11.61,.42,.72,.54,7.6,.43  
 71,25.1,11.63,.43,.72,.54,7.6,.43  
 72,25.1,11.65,.44,.72,.54,7.5,.42  
 73,25.1,11.67,.45,.72,.53,7.5,.42  
 74,25.1,11.69,.46,.73,.53,7.5,.42  
 75,25.05,11.7,.49,.73,.53,7.4,.42  
 76,25,11.71,.52,.73,.53,7.4,.42  
 77,24.96,11.71,.55,.74,.52,7.3,.41  
 78,24.91,11.72,.57,.74,.52,7.3,.41  
 79,24.87,11.73,.6,.74,.52,7.2,.41  
 80,24.82,11.73,.63,.75,.52,7.2,.41  
 81,24.78,11.74,.66,.75,.51,7.1,.4  
 82,24.73,11.75,.68,.75,.51,7.1,.4  
 83,24.69,11.75,.71,.76,.51,7,.4  
 84,24.64,11.76,.74,.76,.5,7,.4  
 85,24.6,11.77,.77,.76,.5,6.9,.39  
 86,24.55,11.77,.79,.77,.5,6.9,.39  
 87,24.51,11.78,.82,.77,.5,6.8,.39  
 88,24.46,11.79,.85,.77,.49,6.8,.39  
 89,24.42,11.79,.88,.78,.49,6.7,.38  
 90,24.37,11.8,.9,.78,.49,6.7,.38  
 91,24.33,11.8,.93,.79,.49,6.6,.38  
 92,24.28,11.81,.96,.79,.48,6.6,.38  
 93,24.24,11.82,.99,.79,.48,6.5,.37  
 94,24.19,11.82,1.01,.8,.48,6.5,.37  
 95,24.15,11.83,1.04,.8,.47,6.4,.37  
 96,24.1,11.84,1.07,.8,.47,6.4,.37  
 97,24.06,11.84,1.1,.81,.47,6.3,.36  
 98,24.01,11.85,1.12,.81,.47,6.3,.36  
 99,23.97,11.86,1.15,.81,.46,6.2,.36  
 100,23.92,11.86,1.18,.82,.46,6.2,.36  
 101,23.88,11.87,1.21,.82,.46,6.1,.35  
 102,23.83,11.88,1.23,.82,.46,6.1,.35  
 103,23.79,11.88,1.26,.83,.45,6,.35  
 104,23.74,11.89,1.29,.83,.45,6,.35  
 105,23.7,11.89,1.32,.83,.45,6,.34  
 106,23.67,11.87,1.29,.84,.45,5.9,.34  
 107,23.64,11.85,1.27,.84,.44,5.9,.34  
 108,23.61,11.82,1.25,.84,.44,5.9,.34  
 109,23.57,11.8,1.23,.84,.44,5.9,.34  
 110,23.55,11.78,1.21,.84,.44,5.9,.34  
 111,23.52,11.75,1.19,.84,.44,5.9,.34  
 112,23.48,11.73,1.17,.84,.44,5.8,.33  
 113,23.46,11.71,1.15,.84,.43,5.8,.33  
 114,23.43,11.68,1.13,.84,.43,5.8,.33  
 115,23.39,11.66,1.11,.84,.43,5.8,.33  
 116,23.37,11.64,1.09,.85,.43,5.8,.33  
 117,23.34,11.61,1.07,.85,.43,5.8,.33

118,23.3,11.59,1.05,.85,.43,5.7,.33  
119,23.28,11.57,1.03,.85,.42,5.7,.33  
120,23.25,11.54,1,.85,.42,5.7,.32  
121,23.21,11.52,.98,.85,.42,5.7,.32  
122,23.19,11.5,.96,.85,.42,5.7,.32  
123,23.15,11.47,.94,.85,.42,5.6,.32  
124,23.12,11.45,.92,.85,.42,5.6,.32  
125,23.1,11.43,.9,.86,.42,5.6,.32  
126,23.06,11.4,.88,.86,.41,5.6,.32  
127,23.03,11.38,.86,.86,.41,5.6,.32  
128,23.01,11.36,.84,.86,.41,5.6,.31  
129,22.97,11.34,.82,.86,.41,5.5,.31  
130,22.94,11.31,.8,.86,.41,5.5,.31  
131,22.92,11.29,.78,.86,.41,5.5,.31  
132,22.88,11.26,.76,.86,.4,5.5,.31  
133,22.85,11.24,.74,.86,.4,5.5,.31  
134,22.82,11.22,.72,.86,.4,5.5,.31  
135,22.79,11.19,.69,.87,.4,5.5,.31  
136,22.76,11.16,.68,.86,.4,5.5,.3  
137,22.72,11.12,.65,.86,.4,5.5,.3  
138,22.69,11.08,.63,.86,.4,5.5,.3  
139,22.65,11.04,.62,.86,.4,5.5,.3  
140,22.62,11,.59,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
141,22.58,10.96,.57,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
142,22.55,10.92,.56,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
143,22.51,10.89,.53,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
144,22.48,10.85,.51,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
145,22.44,10.81,.5,.86,.39,5.5,.3  
146,22.4,10.77,.47,.85,.39,5.5,.3  
147,22.37,10.73,.45,.85,.39,5.5,.3  
148,22.33,10.69,.43,.85,.39,5.5,.3  
149,22.3,10.65,.41,.85,.39,5.5,.3  
150,22.26,10.61,.4,.85,.39,5.5,.29  
151,22.23,10.58,.37,.85,.39,5.5,.29  
152,22.19,10.54,.35,.85,.38,5.5,.29  
153,22.16,10.5,.34,.85,.38,5.5,.29  
154,22.12,10.46,.31,.85,.38,5.5,.29  
155,22.09,10.42,.29,.85,.38,5.5,.29  
156,22.05,10.38,.28,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
157,22.01,10.34,.25,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
158,21.98,10.3,.23,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
159,21.94,10.27,.21,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
160,21.91,10.23,.2,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
161,21.87,10.19,.17,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
162,21.84,10.15,.15,.84,.38,5.5,.29  
163,21.8,10.11,.14,.84,.37,5.5,.29  
164,21.77,10.07,.11,.84,.37,5.5,.29  
165,21.73,10.03,.1,.84,.37,5.5,.28  
166,21.7,10,.07,.83,.37,5.5,.28  
167,21.66,9.99,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.28  
168,21.63,9.99,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.28  
169,21.6,9.98,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.29  
170,21.56,9.98,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.29  
171,21.53,9.98,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.29  
172,21.5,9.97,.08,.83,.37,5.5,.29  
173,21.46,9.97,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
174,21.43,9.97,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
175,21.4,9.97,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
176,21.36,9.96,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
177,21.33,9.96,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
178,21.3,9.96,.09,.83,.38,5.6,.29  
179,21.26,9.95,.1,.83,.38,5.7,.29  
180,21.23,9.95,.1,.83,.38,5.7,.29  
181,21.2,9.94,.1,.82,.38,5.7,.29  
182,21.16,9.94,.1,.82,.38,5.7,.29  
183,21.13,9.94,.1,.82,.38,5.7,.29  
184,21.1,9.93,.1,.82,.38,5.8,.29  
185,21.06,9.93,.11,.82,.38,5.8,.29  
186,21.03,9.93,.11,.82,.38,5.8,.29

187,21,9.92,.11,.82,.38,5.8,.29  
188,20.96,9.92,.11,.82,.38,5.8,.29  
189,20.93,9.92,.11,.82,.38,5.8,.29  
190,20.9,9.92,.11,.82,.38,5.9,.29  
191,20.86,9.91,.12,.82,.38,5.9,.29  
192,20.83,9.91,.12,.82,.38,5.9,.29  
193,20.8,9.9,.12,.82,.39,5.9,.29  
194,20.76,9.9,.12,.82,.39,5.9,.3  
195,20.73,9.9,.12,.82,.39,5.9,.3  
196,20.7,9.89,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
197,20.72,9.9,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
198,20.74,9.9,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
199,20.76,9.9,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
200,20.79,9.91,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
201,20.81,9.91,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
202,20.83,9.91,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
203,20.85,9.92,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
204,20.88,9.92,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
205,20.9,9.92,.12,.81,.39,6,.3  
206,20.92,9.93,.12,.81,.4,6,.3  
207,20.94,9.93,.12,.81,.4,6,.3  
208,20.97,9.93,.12,.81,.4,6,.3  
209,20.99,9.94,.12,.81,.4,6,.31  
210,21.01,9.94,.12,.81,.4,6,.31  
211,21.03,9.94,.12,.81,.4,6,.31  
212,21.06,9.95,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
213,21.08,9.95,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
214,21.1,9.95,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
215,21.12,9.96,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
216,21.15,9.96,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
217,21.17,9.96,.12,.8,.4,6,.31  
218,21.19,9.97,.12,.8,.41,6,.31  
219,21.21,9.97,.12,.8,.41,6,.31  
220,21.24,9.97,.12,.8,.41,6,.31  
221,21.26,9.98,.12,.8,.41,6,.31  
222,21.28,9.98,.12,.8,.41,6,.31  
223,21.3,9.98,.12,.8,.41,6,.32  
224,21.33,9.99,.12,.8,.41,6,.32  
225,21.35,9.99,.12,.8,.41,6,.32  
226,21.37,9.99,.12,.8,.41,6,.32  
227,21.39,10,.12,.8,.41,6,.32  
228,21.48,10,.12,.79,.42,6,.32  
229,21.56,10.01,.12,.79,.42,6,.32  
230,21.64,10.02,.12,.79,.42,6,.33  
231,21.72,10.03,.12,.79,.43,6.1,.33  
232,21.8,10.04,.12,.78,.43,6.1,.33  
233,21.88,10.05,.11,.78,.43,6.1,.34  
234,21.96,10.06,.11,.78,.44,6.2,.34  
235,22.04,10.07,.11,.78,.44,6.2,.34  
236,22.12,10.08,.11,.77,.44,6.2,.34  
237,22.2,10.09,.11,.77,.44,6.3,.35  
238,22.28,10.1,.1,.77,.45,6.3,.35  
239,22.36,10.11,.1,.77,.45,6.3,.35  
240,22.44,10.12,.1,.77,.45,6.4,.36  
241,22.52,10.13,.1,.76,.46,6.4,.36  
242,22.6,10.14,.1,.76,.46,6.4,.36  
243,22.69,10.15,.09,.76,.46,6.5,.36  
244,22.77,10.16,.09,.76,.47,6.5,.37  
245,22.85,10.17,.09,.75,.47,6.5,.37  
246,22.93,10.18,.09,.75,.47,6.6,.37  
247,23.01,10.19,.09,.75,.48,6.6,.38  
248,23.09,10.2,.08,.75,.48,6.6,.38  
249,23.17,10.21,.08,.75,.48,6.7,.38  
250,23.25,10.22,.08,.74,.49,6.7,.38  
251,23.33,10.23,.08,.74,.49,6.7,.39  
252,23.41,10.24,.08,.74,.49,6.8,.39  
253,23.49,10.25,.07,.74,.5,6.8,.39  
254,23.57,10.26,.07,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
255,23.65,10.27,.07,.73,.5,6.9,.4

256,23.73,10.28,.07,.73,.5,6.9,.4  
 257,23.81,10.29,.07,.73,.51,6.9,.4  
 258,23.89,10.3,.07,.73,.51,7,.41  
 259,23.91,10.36,.09,.73,.51,6.9,.41  
 260,23.92,10.42,.12,.73,.51,6.9,.41  
 261,23.93,10.48,.15,.73,.51,6.9,.4  
 262,23.95,10.55,.18,.73,.51,6.9,.4  
 263,23.96,10.61,.21,.73,.51,6.9,.4  
 264,23.97,10.68,.23,.73,.51,6.9,.4  
 265,23.99,10.74,.26,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 266,24,10.8,.29,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 267,24.02,10.86,.32,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 268,24.03,10.93,.35,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 269,24.04,10.99,.37,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 270,24.05,11.06,.4,.73,.5,6.8,.4  
 271,24.07,11.12,.43,.73,.5,6.7,.4  
 272,24.08,11.18,.46,.73,.5,6.7,.4  
 273,24.09,11.25,.49,.74,.5,6.7,.4  
 274,24.11,11.31,.51,.74,.5,6.7,.39  
 275,24.12,11.37,.54,.74,.5,6.7,.39  
 276,24.13,11.43,.57,.74,.5,6.6,.39  
 277,24.15,11.5,.6,.74,.49,6.6,.39  
 278,24.16,11.56,.62,.74,.49,6.6,.39  
 279,24.18,11.63,.65,.74,.49,6.6,.39  
 280,24.19,11.69,.68,.74,.49,6.6,.39  
 281,24.2,11.75,.71,.74,.49,6.6,.39  
 282,24.21,11.81,.74,.74,.49,6.5,.39  
 283,24.23,11.88,.77,.74,.49,6.5,.39  
 284,24.24,11.94,.79,.74,.49,6.5,.39  
 285,24.25,12.01,.82,.74,.49,6.5,.39  
 286,24.27,12.07,.85,.74,.49,6.5,.39  
 287,24.28,12.13,.88,.74,.49,6.5,.38  
 288,24.29,12.19,.91,.75,.49,6.5,.38  
 289,24.24,12.2,.91,.75,.48,6.4,.38  
 290,24.18,12.21,.92,.75,.48,6.4,.38  
 291,24.12,12.22,.92,.75,.48,6.4,.38  
 292,24.06,12.23,.93,.75,.48,6.4,.38  
 293,24,12.24,.93,.75,.48,6.4,.38  
 294,23.95,12.25,.94,.76,.47,6.4,.37  
 295,23.89,12.26,.94,.76,.47,6.3,.37  
 296,23.83,12.27,.95,.76,.47,6.3,.37  
 297,23.77,12.28,.95,.76,.47,6.3,.37  
 298,23.71,12.29,.96,.76,.47,6.3,.37  
 299,23.66,12.3,.96,.77,.47,6.3,.37  
 300,23.6,12.31,.97,.77,.46,6.3,.37  
 301,23.54,12.32,.97,.77,.46,6.2,.36  
 302,23.48,12.33,.98,.77,.46,6.2,.36  
 303,23.42,12.34,.98,.77,.46,6.2,.36  
 304,23.37,12.35,.99,.78,.46,6.2,.36  
 305,23.31,12.36,.99,.78,.45,6.2,.36  
 306,23.25,12.37,1,.78,.45,6.2,.36  
 307,23.19,12.38,1,.78,.45,6.1,.35  
 308,23.13,12.39,1.01,.78,.45,6.1,.35  
 309,23.08,12.4,1.01,.79,.45,6.1,.35  
 310,23.02,12.41,1.02,.79,.45,6.1,.35  
 311,22.96,12.42,1.02,.79,.44,6.1,.35  
 312,22.9,12.43,1.03,.79,.44,6.1,.35  
 313,22.84,12.44,1.03,.79,.44,6,.34  
 314,22.79,12.45,1.04,.8,.44,6,.34  
 315,22.73,12.46,1.04,.8,.44,6,.34  
 316,22.67,12.47,1.05,.8,.44,6,.34  
 317,22.61,12.48,1.05,.8,.43,6,.34  
 318,22.55,12.49,1.06,.8,.43,6,.34  
 319,22.5,12.5,1.07,.81,.43,6,.34  
 320,22.51,12.46,1.04,.81,.43,6,.33  
 321,22.52,12.42,1.01,.81,.43,6,.33  
 322,22.54,12.38,.98,.81,.43,6,.33  
 323,22.55,12.34,.95,.81,.43,6,.33  
 324,22.56,12.3,.93,.81,.43,6,.33

325,22.57,12.26,.9,.81,.43,6,.33  
 326,22.59,12.22,.87,.81,.42,6,.33  
 327,22.6,12.18,.84,.81,.42,6,.33  
 328,22.61,12.14,.81,.81,.42,6,.33  
 329,22.63,12.1,.79,.81,.42,6,.33  
 330,22.64,12.06,.76,.81,.42,6,.33  
 331,22.65,12.02,.73,.81,.42,6,.33  
 332,22.67,11.98,.7,.81,.42,6,.33  
 333,22.68,11.94,.67,.81,.42,6,.33  
 334,22.7,11.89,.65,.81,.42,6,.32  
 335,22.71,11.85,.62,.81,.42,6,.32  
 336,22.72,11.81,.59,.81,.42,6,.32  
 337,22.73,11.77,.56,.81,.42,6,.32  
 338,22.75,11.73,.53,.81,.41,6,.32  
 339,22.76,11.69,.5,.81,.41,6,.32  
 340,22.77,11.65,.48,.81,.41,6,.32  
 341,22.79,11.61,.45,.81,.41,6,.32  
 342,22.8,11.57,.42,.81,.41,6,.32  
 343,22.81,11.53,.39,.81,.41,6,.32  
 344,22.83,11.5,.37,.81,.41,6,.32  
 345,22.84,11.46,.34,.81,.41,6,.32  
 346,22.86,11.42,.31,.81,.41,6,.32  
 347,22.87,11.38,.28,.81,.41,6,.32  
 348,22.88,11.34,.25,.81,.41,6,.31  
 349,22.89,11.3,.23,.81,.41,6,.31  
 350,22.93,11.29,.22,.8,.41,6,.32  
 351,22.97,11.28,.22,.8,.41,6.1,.32  
 352,23.01,11.27,.21,.79,.42,6.2,.33  
 353,23.05,11.26,.21,.79,.42,6.3,.33  
 354,23.09,11.25,.2,.79,.43,6.4,.33  
 355,23.13,11.24,.2,.78,.43,6.4,.34  
 356,23.17,11.23,.19,.78,.44,6.5,.34  
 357,23.2,11.22,.19,.78,.44,6.6,.34  
 358,23.24,11.21,.18,.77,.45,6.7,.35  
 359,23.28,11.2,.18,.77,.45,6.8,.35  
 360,23.32,11.19,.17,.77,.45,6.8,.36  
 361,23.36,11.18,.17,.76,.46,6.9,.36  
 362,23.4,11.17,.16,.76,.46,7,.36  
 363,23.44,11.16,.16,.76,.47,7.1,.37  
 364,23.48,11.15,.15,.75,.47,7.2,.37  
 365,23.51,11.14,.15,.75,.48,7.2,.38

Calculated EO & ETO, interpolated  
 EO. Rain fall for upper and middle-  
 lower areas also included.

|     | P    | EO   | ETO  | EOav |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
|     | cm/d | cm/d | cm/d | cm/d |
| JAN | 0.08 | 0.55 | 0.44 | 0.52 |
| FEB | 0.14 | 0.59 | 0.47 | 0.57 |
| MAR | 0.47 | 0.54 | 0.43 | 0.48 |
| APR | 1.32 | 0.45 | 0.35 | 0.50 |
| MAY | 0.70 | 0.40 | 0.31 | 0.45 |
| JUN | 0.08 | 0.38 | 0.29 | 0.47 |
| JUL | 0.13 | 0.39 | 0.30 | 0.39 |
| AUG | 0.13 | 0.42 | 0.32 | 0.45 |
| SEP | 0.07 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.53 |
| OCT | 0.91 | 0.49 | 0.39 | 0.48 |
| NOV | 1.07 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.47 |
| DEC | 0.23 | 0.41 | 0.32 | 0.45 |

|     | EO   | ETO  | EOav |
|-----|------|------|------|
| JAN | 0.08 | 0.59 | 0.48 |
| FEB | 0.14 | 0.69 | 0.58 |
| MAR | 0.47 | 0.58 | 0.48 |
| APR | 1.32 | 0.49 | 0.39 |
| MAY | 0.70 | 0.44 | 0.34 |
| JUN | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0.31 |
| JUL | 0.13 | 0.42 | 0.33 |
| AUG | 0.13 | 0.43 | 0.34 |

|     |      |      |      |      |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| SEP | 0.07 | 0.53 | 0.43 | 0.53 |
| OCT | 0.91 | 0.52 | 0.42 | 0.48 |
| NOV | 1.07 | 0.46 | 0.36 | 0.47 |
| DEC | 0.23 | 0.44 | 0.34 | 0.45 |

EAK44, EAK45 & EAK46

|     |      |      |      |      |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| JAN | 0.08 | 0.60 | 0.49 | 0.56 |
| FEB | 0.14 | 0.70 | 0.59 | 0.67 |
| MAR | 0.47 | 0.61 | 0.49 | 0.56 |
| APR | 1.32 | 0.50 | 0.40 | 0.53 |
| MAY | 0.70 | 0.47 | 0.36 | 0.52 |
| JUN | 0.08 | 0.45 | 0.34 | 0.47 |
| JUL | 0.13 | 0.40 | 0.32 | 0.40 |
| AUG | 0.13 | 0.43 | 0.33 | 0.52 |
| SEP | 0.07 | 0.54 | 0.44 | 0.62 |
| OCT | 0.91 | 0.54 | 0.43 | 0.56 |
| NOV | 1.07 | 0.47 | 0.37 | 0.47 |
| DEC | 0.23 | 0.47 | 0.37 | 0.52 |

EAK47, EAK48 & EAK49

|     |      |      |      |      |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| JAN | 0.08 | 0.66 | 0.55 | 0.60 |
| FEB | 0.17 | 0.68 | 0.56 | 0.67 |
| MAR | 0.51 | 0.65 | 0.53 | 0.60 |
| APR | 1.19 | 0.57 | 0.46 | 0.53 |
| MAY | 0.40 | 0.55 | 0.44 | 0.52 |
| JUN | 0.02 | 0.51 | 0.41 | 0.47 |
| JUL | 0.01 | 0.48 | 0.40 | 0.45 |
| AUG | 0.05 | 0.54 | 0.44 | 0.52 |
| SEP | 0.02 | 0.62 | 0.52 | 0.62 |
| OCT | 0.35 | 0.62 | 0.51 | 0.60 |
| NOV | 1.06 | 0.52 | 0.41 | 0.53 |
| DEC | 0.24 | 0.50 | 0.39 | 0.52 |

EAK50, 51 & EAK52

|     |      |      |      |      |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| JAN | 0.08 | 0.66 | 0.55 | 0.60 |
| FEB | 0.17 | 0.68 | 0.56 | 0.67 |
| MAR | 0.51 | 0.64 | 0.53 | 0.60 |
| APR | 1.19 | 0.57 | 0.46 | 0.53 |
| MAY | 0.40 | 0.54 | 0.44 | 0.52 |
| JUN | 0.02 | 0.51 | 0.41 | 0.47 |
| JUL | 0.01 | 0.48 | 0.41 | 0.45 |
| AUG | 0.05 | 0.54 | 0.44 | 0.52 |
| SEP | 0.02 | 0.62 | 0.52 | 0.62 |
| OCT | 0.35 | 0.61 | 0.51 | 0.60 |
| NOV | 1.06 | 0.51 | 0.41 | 0.53 |
| DEC | 0.24 | 0.50 | 0.39 | 0.52 |

**Appendix F: WOFOST and PS123N final soil data for Chuka-South area nad some major tropical soils.**

soil data with CHUKA-SOUTH area  
comment lines start with an asterisk!  
each set of soil data occupies 4 lines

- \* line 1 = soil name (up to 30 characters)
- \* line 2 = sope (conductivity of top soil, cm/d), s0 (sorptivity, not used), and ksub (conductivity of the sub soil, cm/d)
- \* line 3 = interpolation table with a maximum of 15 pairs of pF-values(log(cm)) and volumetric soil moisture content
- \* line 4 = table with up to 15 pairs of pF-values and the 10-logarithm of the conductivity(log(cm/d))

EAK41 (GROUP5-CHUKA)

| 3.49   | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.503  | 1.000 | 0.503  | 1.300 | 0.491  | 1.491 | 0.483  | 2.000 | 0.454  |
| 2.400  | 0.428  | 3.700 | 0.406  | 3.400 | 0.351  | 4.204 | 0.285  | 6.000 | 0.153  |
| 0.000  | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.470  | 1.300 | 0.397  | 1.491 | 0.324  | 1.700 | 0.178  |
| 2.000  | -0.187 | 2.400 | -2.841 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.244 |
| 3.700  | -4.664 | 4.000 | -5.084 | 4.204 | -5.370 |       |        |       |        |

EAK42 (GROUP5-CHUKA)

| 3.49   | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.501  | 1.000 | 0.501  | 1.300 | 0.489  | 1.491 | 0.481  | 2.000 | 0.452  |
| 2.400  | 0.426  | 2.700 | 0.405  | 3.400 | 0.350  | 4.204 | 0.284  | 6.000 | 0.153  |
| 0.000  | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.447  | 1.300 | 0.352  | 1.491 | 0.256  | 1.700 | 0.065  |
| 2.000  | -0.413 | 2.400 | -2.841 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.244 |
| 3.700  | -4.664 | 4.000 | -5.084 | 4.204 | -5.370 |       |        |       |        |

EAK43 (GROUP5-CHUKA)

| 3.49   | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.497  | 1.000 | 0.497  | 1.300 | 0.485  | 1.491 | 0.477  | 2.000 | 0.449  |
| 2.400  | 0.423  | 2.700 | 0.401  | 3.400 | 0.347  | 4.204 | 0.282  | 6.000 | 0.152  |
| 0.000  | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.477  | 1.300 | 0.413  | 1.491 | 0.347  | 1.700 | 0.217  |
| 2.000  | -0.108 | 2.400 | -2.843 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.244 |
| 3.700  | -4.664 | 4.000 | -5.083 | 4.204 | -5.370 |       |        |       |        |

EAK44 (GROUP5-CHUKA)

| 3.49   | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.535  | 1.000 | 0.535  | 1.300 | 0.522  | 1.491 | 0.514  | 2.000 | 0.483  |
| 2.400  | 0.455  | 2.700 | 0.432  | 3.400 | 0.374  | 4.204 | 0.304  | 6.000 | 0.163  |
| 0.000  | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.469  | 1.300 | 0.395  | 1.491 | 0.321  | 1.700 | 0.174  |
| 2.000  | -0.195 | 2.400 | -2.843 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.244 |
| 3.700  | -4.664 | 4.000 | -5.083 | 4.204 | -5.370 |       |        |       |        |

EAK45 (GROUP3-CHUKA)

| 2.88   | 5.06   | 2.88  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.448  | 1.000 | 0.448  | 1.300 | 0.435  | 1.491 | 0.425  | 2.000 | 0.392  |
| 2.400  | 0.362  | 2.700 | 0.338  | 3.400 | 0.279  | 4.204 | 0.211  | 6.000 | 0.093  |
| 0.000  | 0.459  | 1.000 | 0.407  | 1.300 | 0.355  | 1.491 | 0.303  | 1.700 | 0.198  |
| 2.000  | -0.062 | 2.400 | -1.851 | 2.700 | -2.272 | 3.000 | -2.693 | 3.400 | -3.253 |
| 3.700  | -3.673 | 4.000 | -4.093 | 4.204 | -4.379 |       |        |       |        |

EAK46 (GROUP3-CHUKA)

| 2.88   | 5.06   | 2.88  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.445  | 1.000 | 0.445  | 1.300 | 0.431  | 1.491 | 0.421  | 2.000 | 0.388  |
| 2.400  | 0.359  | 2.700 | 0.335  | 3.400 | 0.276  | 4.204 | 0.210  | 6.000 | 0.092  |
| 0.000  | 0.459  | 1.000 | 0.405  | 1.300 | 0.351  | 1.491 | 0.297  | 1.700 | 0.190  |
| 2.000  | -0.079 | 2.400 | -1.851 | 2.700 | -2.276 | 3.000 | -2.693 | 3.400 | -3.253 |
| 3.700  | -3.673 | 4.000 | -4.093 | 4.204 | -4.379 |       |        |       |        |

EAK47 (GROUP5-CHUKA)

| 3.49   | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| -1.000 | 0.408  | 1.000 | 0.408  | 1.300 | 0.398  | 1.491 | 0.392  | 2.000 | 0.368  |
| 2.400  | 0.347  | 2.700 | 0.330  | 3.400 | 0.285  | 4.204 | 0.232  | 6.000 | 0.124  |
| 0.000  | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.465  | 1.300 | 0.386  | 1.491 | 0.308  | 1.700 | 0.152  |
| 2.000  | -0.239 | 2.400 | -2.841 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.244 |
| 3.700  | -4.664 | 4.000 | -5.084 | 4.204 | -5.370 |       |        |       |        |

EAK48 (GROUP3-CHUKA)

| 2.88   | 5.06  | 2.88  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -1.000 | 0.444 | 1.000 | 0.444 | 1.300 | 0.430 | 1.491 | 0.421 | 2.000 | 0.387 |
| 2.400  | 0.358 | 2.700 | 0.334 | 3.400 | 0.276 | 4.204 | 0.209 | 6.000 | 0.092 |

|                              |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
|------------------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| 0.000                        | 0.459  | 1.000 | 0.407  | 1.300 | 0.355  | 1.491 | 0.303  | 1.700 | 0.198  |
| 2.000                        | -0.062 | 2.400 | -1.850 | 2.700 | -2.272 | 3.000 | -2.693 | 3.400 | -3.253 |
| 3.700                        | -3.673 | 4.000 | -4.093 | 4.204 | -4.379 |       |        |       |        |
| EAK49 (GROUP5-CHUKA)         |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 3.49                         | 3.32   | 3.49  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.499  | 1.000 | 0.499  | 1.300 | 0.487  | 1.491 | 0.479  | 2.000 | 0.451  |
| 2.400                        | 0.425  | 2.700 | 0.403  | 3.400 | 0.349  | 4.204 | 0.283  | 6.000 | 0.152  |
| 0.000                        | 0.543  | 1.000 | 0.425  | 1.300 | 0.308  | 1.491 | 0.191  | 1.700 | -0.043 |
| 2.000                        | -0.629 | 2.400 | -2.841 | 2.700 | -3.263 | 3.000 | -3.684 | 3.400 | -4.243 |
| 3.700                        | -4.664 | 4.000 | -4.770 | 4.204 | -5.319 |       |        |       |        |
| EAK50 (GROUP4-CHUKA)         |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 6.59                         | 14.90  | 6.59  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.437  | 1.000 | 0.437  | 1.300 | 0.423  | 1.491 | 0.413  | 2.000 | 0.378  |
| 2.400                        | 0.348  | 2.700 | 0.323  | 3.400 | 0.263  | 4.204 | 0.196  | 6.000 | 0.081  |
| 0.000                        | 0.819  | 1.000 | 0.588  | 1.300 | 0.358  | 1.491 | 0.128  | 1.700 | -0.332 |
| 2.000                        | -1.483 | 2.400 | -1.801 | 2.700 | -2.130 | 3.000 | -2.550 | 3.400 | -3.110 |
| 3.700                        | -3.530 | 4.000 | -3.951 | 4.204 | -4.236 |       |        |       |        |
| EAK51 (GROUP4-CHUKA)         |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 6.59                         | 14.90  | 6.59  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.429  | 1.000 | 0.429  | 1.300 | 0.415  | 1.491 | 0.405  | 2.000 | 0.371  |
| 2.400                        | 0.341  | 2.700 | 0.317  | 3.400 | 0.258  | 4.204 | 0.192  | 6.000 | 0.079  |
| 0.000                        | 0.819  | 1.000 | 0.597  | 1.300 | 0.376  | 1.491 | 0.154  | 1.700 | -0.288 |
| 2.000                        | -1.396 | 2.400 | -1.708 | 2.700 | -2.129 | 3.000 | -2.551 | 3.400 | -3.110 |
| 3.700                        | -3.530 | 4.000 | -3.951 | 4.204 | -4.236 |       |        |       |        |
| EAK52 (GROUP3-CHUKA)         |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 2.88                         | 5.06   | 2.88  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.440  | 1.000 | 0.440  | 1.300 | 0.426  | 1.491 | 0.417  | 2.000 | 0.384  |
| 2.400                        | 0.355  | 2.700 | 0.331  | 3.400 | 0.273  | 4.204 | 0.207  | 6.000 | 0.091  |
| 0.000                        | 0.459  | 1.000 | 0.168  | 1.300 | -0.123 | 1.491 | -0.413 | 1.700 | -0.995 |
| 2.000                        | -1.293 | 2.400 | -1.851 | 2.700 | -2.272 | 3.000 | -2.693 | 3.400 | -3.253 |
| 3.700                        | -3.673 | 4.000 | -4.093 | 4.204 | -4.379 |       |        |       |        |
| EAK53 (GROUP4-CHUKA)         |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 6.59                         | 14.90  | 6.59  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.455  | 1.000 | 0.455  | 1.300 | 0.441  | 1.491 | 0.430  | 2.000 | 0.394  |
| 2.400                        | 0.362  | 2.700 | 0.336  | 3.400 | 0.274  | 4.204 | 0.204  | 6.000 | 0.084  |
| 0.000                        | 0.819  | 1.000 | 0.558  | 1.300 | 0.298  | 1.491 | 0.037  | 1.700 | -0.484 |
| 2.400                        | -1.150 | 2.700 | -1.708 | 2.700 | -2.129 | 3.000 | -2.551 | 3.400 | -3.110 |
| 3.700                        | -3.530 | 4.000 | -3.951 | 4.204 | -4.236 |       |        |       |        |
| SiClLo (Yermosol Urumqi CHA) |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 4.00                         | 0.00   | 4.00  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.522  | 1.000 | 0.497  | 1.500 | 0.467  | 2.000 | 0.397  | 2.300 | 0.332  |
| 2.700                        | 0.239  | 3.400 | 0.143  | 4.200 | 0.119  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| Clay (Vertisol Trivan INDIA) |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 3.00                         | 0.00   | 3.00  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.410  | 2.500 | 0.351  | 4.200 | 0.146  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| SiLo (Alfisol Peshawar PAK)  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 2.00                         | 0.00   | 2.00  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.480  | 2.500 | 0.264  | 4.200 | 0.052  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| SiLo (Aridisol Lahore PAK)   |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 5.00                         | 0.00   | 5.00  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.350  | 2.500 | 0.211  | 4.200 | 0.073  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| *                            |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| SiCl (Acrisol Bamako MALI)   |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 2.00                         | 0.00   | 2.00  |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.480  | 1.000 | 0.470  | 1.500 | 0.410  | 2.000 | 0.360  | 2.300 | 0.340  |
| 2.700                        | 0.300  | 3.400 | 0.210  | 4.200 | 0.200  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| SiLo (Xerosol Kogoni MALI)   |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| 15.00                        | 0.00   | 15.00 |        |       |        |       |        |       |        |
| -1.000                       | 0.370  | 1.000 | 0.360  | 1.500 | 0.340  | 2.000 | 0.150  | 2.300 | 0.100  |
| 2.700                        | 0.060  | 3.400 | 0.050  | 4.200 | 0.040  |       |        |       |        |
| 0.000                        | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000  |       |        |       |        |       |        |

Sand (Arenosol Gao MALI)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 20.00  | 0.00  | 20.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.310 | 1.000 | 0.310 | 1.500 | 0.250 | 2.000 | 0.070 | 2.300 | 0.050 |
| 2.700  | 0.050 | 3.400 | 0.020 | 4.200 | 0.020 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Clay (Ferralsol Lichinga MOC)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 15.00  | 0.00  | 25.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.508 | 1.000 | 0.502 | 1.500 | 0.437 | 2.000 | 0.353 | 2.300 | 0.322 |
| 2.700  | 0.301 | 3.400 | 0.254 | 4.200 | 0.242 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Clay (Nitosol Unango MOC)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 6.00   | 0.00  | 10.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.537 | 1.000 | 0.516 | 1.500 | 0.407 | 2.000 | 0.325 | 2.300 | 0.299 |
| 2.700  | 0.283 | 3.400 | 0.266 | 4.200 | 0.254 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Sand (Planosol Limpopo MOC)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 5.00   | 0.00  | 5.00  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.406 | 1.000 | 0.403 | 1.500 | 0.377 | 2.000 | 0.333 | 2.300 | 0.313 |
| 2.700  | 0.297 | 3.400 | 0.263 | 4.200 | 0.235 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Sand(Acrisol Rivers NIG)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 10.00  | 0.00  | 10.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.331 | 1.000 | 0.328 | 1.500 | 0.244 | 2.000 | 0.145 | 2.300 | 0.127 |
| 2.700  | 0.120 | 3.400 | 0.063 | 4.200 | 0.060 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

NG18 (Nigeria)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 10.00  | 0.00  | 10.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.354 | 1.000 | 0.336 | 1.500 | 0.302 | 2.000 | 0.285 | 2.300 | 0.269 |
| 2.700  | 0.261 | 3.400 | 0.198 | 4.200 | 0.177 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Cuba soil

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 3.00   | 0.00  | 3.00  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.498 | 1.000 | 0.498 | 1.500 | 0.485 | 2.000 | 0.463 | 2.300 | 0.455 |
| 2.700  | 0.437 | 3.400 | 0.419 | 4.200 | 0.408 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Clay (Nitosol Napo ECU)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 6.00   | 0.00  | 6.00  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.580 | 1.000 | 0.560 | 1.500 | 0.510 | 2.000 | 0.470 | 2.700 | 0.420 |
| 3.400  | 0.350 | 4.200 | 0.320 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

SiCl (Andosol Parcela CR)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 20.00  | 0.00  | 20.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.620 | 1.000 | 0.599 | 1.500 | 0.531 | 2.000 | 0.465 | 2.300 | 0.451 |
| 2.700  | 0.425 | 3.400 | 0.384 | 4.200 | 0.371 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Clay (Inceptisol Tur4 CR)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 10.00  | 0.00  | 10.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.576 | 2.000 | 0.465 | 2.500 | 0.439 | 2.700 | 0.417 | 3.000 | 0.408 |
| 3.700  | 0.375 | 4.000 | 0.375 | 4.200 | 0.287 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Clay (Inceptisol Tur25 CR)

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 10.00  | 0.00  | 10.00 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| -1.000 | 0.649 | 2.000 | 0.494 | 2.500 | 0.446 | 2.700 | 0.423 | 3.000 | 0.421 |
| 3.700  | 0.397 | 4.000 | 0.388 | 4.200 | 0.385 |       |       |       |       |
| 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |       |       |       |       |       |       |



PS123N SOIL DATA

Each line represents;

1. SMO & GAMA
2. KPSI, KO, ALPHA & AK
3. SO & KTr
4. Dummy value

"eak41 group 5"  
.519, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0186, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak42 group 5"  
.518, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0211, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak43 group 5"  
.516, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0103, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak44 group 5"  
.553, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0273, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak45 group 3"  
.469, .0085  
175, 2.88, .0107, 32.1  
5.065, 1.69  
0

"eak46 group 3"  
.465, .0085  
175, 2.88, .0117, 32.1  
5.065, 1.69  
0

"eak47 group 5"  
.422, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0264, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak48 group 3"  
.464, .0085  
175, 2.88, .0101, 32.1  
5.065, 1.69  
0

"eak49 group 5"  
.516, .0064  
190, 3.49, .0258, 3.28  
3.315, 2.33  
0

"eak50 group 4"  
.459, .0091  
250, 6.59, .0597, 44.6  
14.9, 4.415  
0

"eak51 group 4"  
.558, .0091  
250, 6.59, .0674, 44.6  
14.9, 4.415  
0

"eak52 group 3"  
.46, .0085  
175, 2.88, .0472, 32.1  
5.065, 1.69  
0

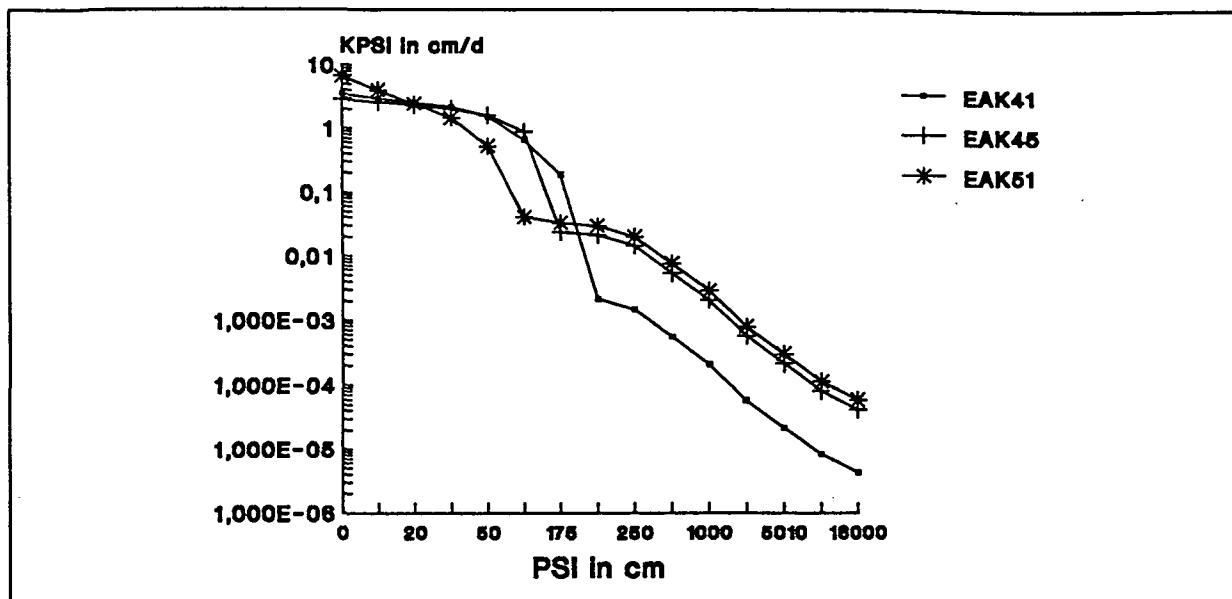


Figure 1. KPSI-PSI relations of clay family (EAK41), silty clay family (EAK45), and sandy clay family (EAK51), as used for the analysis.

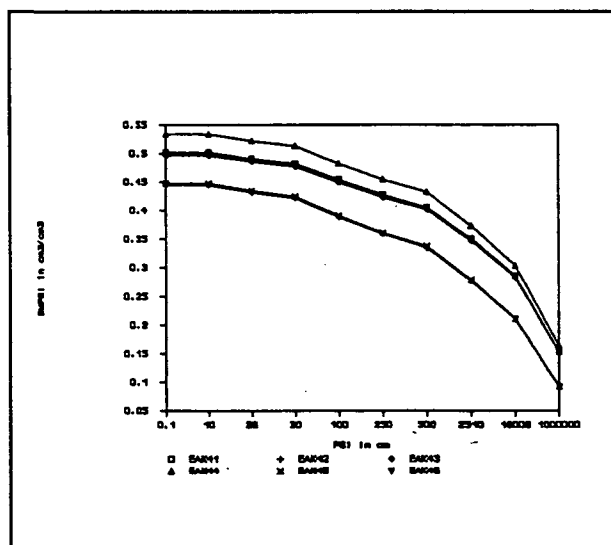


Figure 2 SMPSI-PSI relations as used for analysis.

## **Appendix G: Soil profile descriptions**

CLASSIFICATION FMO/UNESCO, 1974: gleyic cambisol (Ent. class.)  
 USDA, 1975: dystropeptic oxic, very fine, isothermic  
 Diagnostic horizons: umbric, argillic  
 (other) Diagn. criteria:  
 Local classification:

LOCATION : 2 km N. of Rukuriri school, Embu district.  
 : Latitude: 0 21 15 S Longitude: 37 32 30 E Altitude: 1710 (m.a.s.l.)  
 AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 9.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : hill Topography: mountainous  
 PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : Minor valley, mount. footridge  
 SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 40 % concave  
 POSITION OF SITE : lower slope  
 MICRO RELIEF Kind:  
 SURFACE CHAR. : Rock outcrop: none Pattern: none  
 : Cracking: nil Stoniness: none  
 : Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
 SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: nil Aggradation: nil stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : colluvium Derived from: volcanic breccia Texture:  
 2 : residual material Derived from: volcanic breccia Texture:  
 Depth boundary 1/2 (cm):  
 Remarks: Mt. Kenya Series

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 110

WATER TABLE Depth cm : est. highest level: 2 est. lowest level: 107 Kind: apparent  
 DRAINAGE : well  
 PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
 FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
 MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 100 cm moist 100 - + cm wet

LAND USE : (semi) natural vegetation, , ,  
 VEGETATION Structure: semi deciduous forest Status: cut over  
 Land use/vegetation remarks: intensive exploitation; charcoal prod.

CLIMATE Koeppen: Bn Soil Moisture Regime: udic  
 Station: KEVOTE PRIM. SCHOOL --- 0 27 S/37 32 E; 1524 (m.a.s.l.); 9 km S from site. Relevance: good  
 Station: RUYENJES --- 0 25 S/37 36 E; 1478 (m.a.s.l.); 8 km SSE from site. Relevance: good  
 Station: EMBU PROV. AGRI. COLL. --- 0 31 S/37 16 E; 1494 (m.a.s.l.); 20 km SSW from site. Relevance: moderate

|                        | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|------------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| KEVOTE PRIM. SCHOOL    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm       | 30     | 27   | 31   | 120  | 383  | 264  | 37   | 48   | 67   | 46   | 186  | 268  | 84   | 1559   |
| RUYENJES               |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm       | 18     | 25   | 40   | 146  | 396  | 218  | 25   | 41   | 42   | 21   | 284  | 321  | 73   | 1547   |
| EMBU PROV. AGRI. COLL. |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm       | 33     | 22   | 25   | 91   | 301  | 224  | 28   | 45   | 43   | 42   | 147  | 203  | 59   | 1230   |
| T max C                | 11     | 26.4 | 29.3 | 27.9 | 25.8 | 24.0 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 21.7 | 24.4 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 25.7 | 25.0   |
| T min C                | 11     | 13.6 | 13.6 | 14.9 | 15.8 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 14.1   |

#### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- A 0-2cm 7.5YR 3.0/4.0 moist; clay, slightly gravelly; very coarse weak to moderate angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable; common fine distinct sharp (7.5YR 2.0/0.0) mottles; continuous thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; non calcareous (by 10% HCL); abrupt smooth boundary to
- Bu1 12-63cm clay, slightly gravelly; very coarse weak angular blocky into medium angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable; continuous thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; non calcareous (by 10% HCL); gradual wavy boundary to
- Bu2 63-107cm 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 moist; clay; very coarse weak angular blocky into medium angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable; few fine distinct sharp (7.5YR 2.0/0.0) mottles; broken thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; common very fine roots and few fine roots; non calcareous (by 10% HCL); clear smooth boundary to
- Bg 107-120cm 7.5YR 4.0/6.0 moist; clay; very coarse weak angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable; few fine distinct sharp (7.5YR 4.0/6.0) mottles; broken thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; few very fine roots and few fine roots; non calcareous (by 10% HCL);

No NICA/ VERN CHLOR SMC KAOL BALL MIX\* QUAR FELD GIBB GOET BEN Feo Alo Slo FED ALd FEP Alp  
ILL

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 4.8 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 2 | 5 |   | 2 | 3 | 3 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 5.2 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 1 | 5 |   | 1 | 3 | 3 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 4.9 | 0.9 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 2 | 5 |   | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 5.4 | 0.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5 | 1 | 5 |   | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 5.5 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK42

country: KENYA

SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO, 1974: humic cambisol (tent. class.)

USDA, 1975: oxic, fine clayey, isothermic

Diagnostic horizons: umbric, cambic

(other) Diagn. criteria:

Local classification:

LOCATION : 2km N of Burukiri school, Embu district, Central Province.

: Latitude: 0 21 20 S Longitude: 37 32 10 E Altitude: 1715 (m.a.s.l.)

AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy)

: Kuyper

- 9.85

GENERAL LANDFORM

: hill

Topography: mountainous

PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT

: major valley, mount. footridge

SLOPE

Gradient/Aspect/Form: 3 % concave

POSITION OF SITE

: open depression

MICRO RELIEF

Kind:

Pattern: none

SURFACE CHAR.

Rock outcrop: none

Stoniness: none

Cracking: nil

Sealing: nil

Salt: nil

Alkali: nil

SLOPE PROCESSES

Soil erosion: nil

Aggradation: nil

stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1

: colluvium

Derived from: volcanic breccia

Texture:

— 2

: alluvium

Derived from: volcanic breccia.

Texture:

Depth boundary 1/2 (cm):

Remarks: Mt Kenya Series

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH

cm : 60

WATER TABLE

Depth cm : 55 est. highest level: 0 est. lowest level: 60 Kind: groundwater table

DRAINAGE

: moderately well

PERMEABILITY

: moderate

No slow permeable layer(s)

monolith number: EAK41

analytical data

&lt;missing value = -1&gt;

ISRIC print date:

02/10/93

| NO TOP BOT | >2   | 2000 | 1000 | 500 | 250 | 100 | TOT | 50 | 20 | <2 | DISP | BULK | pH  | ---   | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| mm         | 1000 | 500  | 250  | 100 | 50  |     |     | 20 | 2  | um |      | DENS | 0.0 | 1.0   | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.2 |
| 1          | 0    | 12   | -1   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 2  | 8  | 8  | 34   | 50   | -1  | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 2          | 12   | 40   | -1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 2  | 6  | 6  | 27   | 61   | -1  | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 3          | 40   | 63   | -1   | 0   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 2  | 8  | 5  | 16   | 71   | -1  | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 4          | 63   | 107  | -1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 2  | 6  | 6  | 16   | 72   | -1  | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 5          | 107  | 130  | -1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 2  | 6  | 7  | 14   | 73   | -1  | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |

No. pH- ---| MAT. EXCH CAT. ---| EXCH AC. | CEC ---| ECEC BASE Al EC 2.5  
H2O KCl CaCO3 ORG- N % Ca Mg K Na sum H+Al Al soil clay OrgC SAT % SAT % mS/cm  
3 C % ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---| ---|  
%

|   |     |     |      |     |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |    |    |      |     |    |      |
|---|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|----|----|------|-----|----|------|
| 1 | 6.3 | 5.5 | -1.0 | 5.3 | 0.6 | 22.6 | 6.4 | 2.5 | 0.1 | 31.6 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 43.3 | 87 | 19 | 31.6 | 73. | -1 | 0.42 |
| 2 | 6.5 | 5.3 | -1.0 | 1.3 | 0.2 | 6.5  | 3.1 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 11.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 20.1 | 33 | 4  | 11.4 | 57  | -1 | 0.12 |
| 3 | 5.7 | 4.7 | -1.0 | 1.1 | 0.2 | 3.1  | 2.6 | 1.5 | 0.1 | 7.3  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 16.6 | 23 | 4  | 7.3  | 44  | -1 | 0.09 |
| 4 | 5.2 | 4.1 | -1.0 | 1.1 | 0.2 | 0.8  | 0.6 | 1.4 | 0.5 | 3.3  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 15.9 | 22 | 4  | 3.3  | 21  | -1 | 0.05 |
| 5 | 5.0 | 3.9 | -1.0 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 0.4  | 0.4 | 1.2 | 0.2 | 2.2  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 16.6 | 23 | 4  | 2.2  | 13  | -1 | 0.05 |

ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

No SiO2 Al2O3 Fe2O3 CaO MgO K2O Na2O TiO2 MnO2 P2O5 IGH. SiO2/ SiO2/ SiO2/ Al2O3/  
LOSS Al2O3 Fe2O3 K2O Fe2O3

|   |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

FLOODING frequency: , oxygenated water Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 40 cm dry 40 - 55 cm moist 55 - 80 cm wet

LAND USE : low level arable farming, banana, , ,  
 VEGETATION Structure: semi deciduous woodland Status: cut over  
 Land use/vegetation remarks: also taro/yam, grassland

| CLIMATE                          | Koeppen: Am                       | Soil Moisture Regime: udic |                     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Station: KEYOTE PRIM. SCHOOL     | —0 27 S/37 32 E; 1524 (m.a.s.l.); | 9 km S from site.          | Relevance: good     |
| Station: ENTEJES                 | —0 25 S/37 36 E; 1478 (m.a.s.l.); | 8 km S from site.          | Relevance: good     |
| Station: ENBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. | —0 31 S/37 16 E; 1494 (m.a.s.l.); | 20 km SSW from site.       | Relevance: moderate |

|                         |    | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |      |
|-------------------------|----|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|
| KEYOTE PRIM. SCHOOL     |    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |
| Precipitation           | mm |        | 30   | 27   | 31   | 120  | 383  | 264  | 37   | 48   | 67   | 46   | 186  | 268  | 84     | 1559 |
| EUYEMUES                |    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |
| Precipitation           | mm |        | 18   | 25   | 40   | 146  | 396  | 218  | 25   | 41   | 42   | 21   | 284  | 321  | 73     | 1547 |
| ENBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. |    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |
| Precipitation           | mm |        | 33   | 22   | 25   | 91   | 301  | 224  | 28   | 45   | 43   | 42   | 147  | 203  | 59     | 1230 |
| T max                   | C  | 11     | 26.4 | 29.3 | 27.9 | 25.8 | 24.0 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 21.7 | 24.4 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 25.7 | 25.0   |      |
| T min                   | C  | 11     | 13.6 | 13.6 | 14.9 | 15.8 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 14.1   |      |

### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- |     |          |   |
|-----|----------|---|
| A   | 0- 15cm  | 5.0YR 4.0/3.0 moist; clay; medium moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic firm hard; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; (by 10% HCL); gradual smooth boundary to   |
| Bu1 | 15- 50cm | 5.0YR 4.0/4.0 moist; clay; coarse moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic firm hard; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; many very fine roots; (by 10% HCL); abrupt smooth boundary to   |
| Bu2 | 50- 60cm | 5.0YR 4.0/4.0 moist; clay,very gravelly; coarse weak subangular blocky into coarse moderate granular; slightly sticky slightly plastic firm; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; common very fine roots; very frequent medium strongly weathered phonolite,vulc. fragments; (by 10% HCL); abrupt smooth boundary to |
| Bg  | 60- 80cm | 10.0YR 4.0/4.0 moist; clay; coarse moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic firm; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; (by 10% HCL); clear wavy boundary to  |
| Cr  | 80- 90cm | clay,stonry; ; frequent very coarse fresh phonolite,vulc. fragments and frequent extremely coarse fresh fragments;  |

monolith number: EAK42      analytical data      missing value = -1>      ISRIC print date:      02/10/93

[illegible][illegible]

|   |     |     |      |     |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |    |    |      |     |    |      |
|---|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|----|----|------|-----|----|------|
| 1 | 6.1 | 5.1 | -1.0 | 5.2 | 0.6 | 15.0 | 4.7 | 1.7 | 0.2 | 21.6 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 38.0 | 58 | 18 | 21.6 | 57  | -1 | 0.50 |
| 2 | 5.3 | 4.2 | -1.0 | 1.7 | 0.3 | 2.7  | 1.2 | 1.6 | 0.2 | 5.7  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 18.6 | 25 | 6  | 5.7  | 31. | -1 | 0.08 |
| 3 | 5.7 | 4.2 | -1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 1.7  | 1.3 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 4.3  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 16.6 | 44 | 2  | 4.3  | 26  | -1 | 0.03 |
| 4 | 5.8 | 4.1 | -1.0 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 1.9  | 1.6 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 5.1  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 16.3 | 31 | 3  | 5.1  | 31  | -1 | 0.03 |

ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

| No | SiO2 | Al2O3 | Fe2O3 | CaO   | MgO   | K2O   | Na2O  | TiO2  | MnO2  | P2O5  | IGH.<br>LOSS | SiO2/<br>Al2O3 | SiO2/<br>Fe2O3 | SiO2/<br>K2O3 | Al2O3/<br>Fe2O3 |
|----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 2  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 3  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 4  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |

CLAY MINERALOGY &lt; 1 very weak, 2 weak, 3 medium, 4 strong, 5 very strong &gt; EXTRACT. Fe Al Si

No MICA/ VERM CHLOS SPEC KNOL HALL MIX\* QUAR FELD GIBB GOET REM FEO ALQ SIO FED ALD FEP ALP  
ILL

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 4.8 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 1 | 5 |   | 1 | 4 | 3 | 1.3 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 5.0 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 1 | 5 |   | 1 | 4 | 3 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.4 | 3.9 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 1 | 5 |   | 1 | 4 | 3 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 2.5 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK43 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO, 1974: gleyic cambisol (tent. class.)  
USDA, 1975: humitropept, very fine, isothermic  
Diagnostic horizons: umbric, cambic  
(other) Diagn. criteria:  
Local classification:

LOCATION : 2km SE of Kiankungi school, near the road to Mufu, Embu district.  
: Latitude: 0 22 50 S Longitude: 37 34 35 E Altitude: 1550 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm/yy) : Kuyper - 9.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : hill Topography: mountainous  
PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : major valley, mount. footridge  
SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 6 % convex  
POSITION OF SITE :  
MICO RELIEF Kind:  
SURFACE CHAR. Rock outcrop: none Pattern:  
Cracking: nil Stoniness: none  
Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: nil Aggradation: nil stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : colluvium Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Weathering degree: Resistance: moderate  
2 : residual material Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Weathering degree: Resistance: moderate Depth boundary 1/2 (cm):  
Remarks: Mt. Kenya Series

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 80

WATER TABLE Depth cm : 80 est. highest level: 60 est. lowest level: 80 Kind: groundwater table  
DRAINAGE : moderately well  
PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 70 cm moist 70 - 140 cm wet

LAND USE : low level arable farming, maize, seasonal irrigated, ,

VEGETATION Structure:  
Land use/vegetation remarks: also taro/yam, bananas and sugarcane

CLIMATE Koepfen: Am Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
Station: EMBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. ---0 31 S/37 16 E; 1494 (m.a.s.l.); 18 km SW from site. Relevance: good  
Station: KEVOTE PRIM. SCHOOL ---0 27 S/37 32 E; 1524 (m.a.s.l.); 8 km SW from site. Relevance: good  
Station: RUYENJES ---0 25 S/37 36 E; 1478 (m.a.s.l.); 4.5 km S from site. Relevance: very good

|                         | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|-------------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| EMBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm        | 33     | 22   | 25   | 91   | 301  | 224  | 28   | 45   | 43   | 42   | 147  | 203  | 59   | 1230   |
| T max C                 | 11     | 26.4 | 29.3 | 27.9 | 25.8 | 24.0 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 21.7 | 24.4 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 25.7 | 25.0   |
| T min C                 | 11     | 13.6 | 13.6 | 14.9 | 15.8 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 14.1   |
| KEVOTE PRIM. SCHOOL     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm        | 30     | 27   | 31   | 120  | 383  | 264  | 37   | 48   | 67   | 46   | 186  | 268  | 84   | 1559   |
| RUYENJES                |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm        | 18     | 25   | 40   | 146  | 396  | 218  | 25   | 41   | 42   | 21   | 284  | 321  | 73   | 1547   |

#### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

Au1 0- 5cm 2.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; clay; medium moderate subangular blocky into granular;  
slightly sticky slightly plastic friable; many coarse prominent diffuse ( 2.5YR 2.0/0.0) mottles;  
patchy thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; many very fine roots between peds  
and few fine roots between peds; clear smooth boundary to

Au2 5- 60cm 2.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; clay; coarse strong subangular blocky into granular;  
slightly sticky slightly plastic friable; patchy thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores;  
many very fine roots between peds and few fine roots between peds; gradual irregular boundary to

Bq 60- 80cm 2.5YR 4.0/2.0 moist; clay; very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic  
firm; many fine distinct diffuse ( 2.5YR 5.0/8.0) mottles; broken thin clay cutans ;  
many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots between peds;  
clear smooth boundary to

Abr 80-110cm 5.0Y 4.0/1.0 moist; clay; very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic  
firm; common fine prominent clear ( 5.0YR 6.0/8.0) mottles; many very fine pores; many  
very fine roots between peds and few fine roots between peds; clear smooth boundary to

Bbr1 110-120cm 10.0YR 4.0/3.0 moist; ; very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic  
firm; few fine prominent clear ( 5.0YR 6.0/8.0) mottles; many very fine pores; many  
very fine roots between peds; clear smooth boundary to

Bbr2 120-140cm 10.0YR 3.0/3.0 moist; clay; very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic  
firm; many very fine pores;

|                    |                                  |                                      |                       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| GENERAL LANDFORM   | : plateau                        | Topography:                          | undulating            |
| PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT | : dissected mountain footridge   |                                      |                       |
| SLOPE              | Gradient/Aspect/Form: 3 % convex |                                      |                       |
| POSITION OF SITE   | :                                |                                      |                       |
| MICRO RELIEF       | Kind:                            | Pattern:                             |                       |
| SURFACE CHAR.      | Rock outcrop: none               | Stoniness: none                      |                       |
|                    | Cracking: nil                    | Sealing: nil                         | Salt: nil Alkali: nil |
| SLOPE PROCESSES    | Soil erosion: nil                | Aggradation: nil                     | stable slope          |
| PARENT MATERIAL 1  | : residual material              | Derived from: basic volcanic breccia | Texture:              |
| Weathering         | degree:                          | Resistance: moderate                 |                       |
|                    | Remarks: Phonolite/lahar         |                                      |                       |



EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 140

WATER TABLE Depth cm : est.highest level: 0 Kind: no watertable observed  
 DRAINAGE : well  
 PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
 FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
 MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 150 cm dry

LAND USE : medium level arable farming, coffee, , , terracing  
 VEGETATION Structure:  
 Land use/vegetation remarks: also: some maize, bananas, cassava

CLIMATE Koepfen: Am Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
 Station: EMBU PROV.AGRI.COLLE. —0 31 S/37 16 E:1494 (m.a.s.l.); 20 km SW from site. Relevance: good  
 Station: BUTENJES —0 25 S/37 36 E:1478 (m.a.s.l.); 6 km W from site. Relevance: very good

|                        | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|------------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| EMB. PROV. AGRI. COLL. |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm       | 33     | 22   | 25   | 91   | 301  | 224  | 28   | 45   | 43   | 42   | 147  | 203  | 59   | 1230   |
| T max C                | 11     | 26.4 | 29.3 | 27.9 | 25.8 | 24.0 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 21.7 | 24.4 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 25.7 | 25.0   |
| T min C                | 11     | 13.6 | 13.6 | 14.9 | 15.8 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 14.1   |
| BUTENJES               |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm       | 18     | 25   | 40   | 146  | 396  | 218  | 25   | 41   | 42   | 21   | 284  | 321  | 73   | 1547   |

## PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- A 0-35cm 2.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/2.0 dry; clay; coarse- very coarse weak subangular blocky into fine moderate granular; sticky slightly plastic very friable soft; patchy thin clay cutans ; many micro/very fine pores; many very fine roots and common medium roots; gradual irregular boundary to
- AB 35-80cm 7.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; 7.5YR 3.0/2.0 dry; clay; very coarse moderate subangular blocky; sticky slightly plastic friable slightly hard; broken thin clay cutans ; many micro/very fine pores; gradual wavy boundary to
- B 80-150cm 2.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 dry; clay; very coarse strong subangular blocky; sticky slightly plastic firm hard; continuous moderately thick clay cutans ; many micro/very fine pores; common very fine roots; very few small spherical hard ferruginous concretions;

monolith number: EAX44 analytical data <missing value = -1> ISRIC print date: 02/10/93

| NO TOP BOT | >2   | 2000 | 1000 | 500 | 250 | 100 | TOT | 50 | 20 | <2 | DISP | BULK | pf-   | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| mm         | 1000 | 500  | 250  | 100 | 50  |     | 20  | 2  | um |    | DENS | 0.0  | 1.0   | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.2 |
| 1          | -1   | -1   | -1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 6  | 19 | 41 | 34   | -1   | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 2          | -1   | -1   | -1   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 3  | 11 | 37 | 49   | -1   | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 3          | -1   | -1   | -1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 2  | 7  | 33 | 58   | -1   | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 4          | -1   | -1   | -1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 2  | 5  | 33 | 60   | -1   | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |
| 5          | -1   | -1   | -1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 2  | 2  | 15 | 82   | -1   | -1.00 | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  | -1  |

No. pH- —| MAT. EXCH. CAT. —| —| —| EXCH. AC. | CEC —| —| ECDC BASE Al EC 2.5  
 H2O KCl CaCO ORG- N % Ca Mg K Na sum H+Al Al soil clay OrgC SAT % SAT % mg/cm  
 3 C % —| —| —| —| meq /100g —| —| —| —| —| —|

|   |     |     |      |     |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |    |   |      |     |    |      |
|---|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|----|---|------|-----|----|------|
| 1 | 6.6 | 5.6 | -1.0 | 2.4 | 0.3 | 15.5 | 3.1 | 2.1 | 0.0 | 20.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 22.3 | 65 | 8 | 20.7 | 93  | -1 | 0.20 |
| 2 | 6.9 | 5.7 | -1.0 | 1.3 | 0.2 | 13.3 | 3.0 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 17.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 14.5 | 29 | 5 | 17.7 | 122 | -1 | 0.16 |
| 3 | 7.0 | 5.8 | -1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 7.1  | 2.2 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 10.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 11.0 | 19 | 2 | 10.8 | 98  | -1 | 0.21 |
| 4 | 7.0 | 5.9 | -1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 6.9  | 2.8 | 1.9 | 0.1 | 11.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 9.8  | 16 | 2 | 11.7 | 119 | -1 | 0.19 |
| 5 | 6.9 | 5.9 | -1.0 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 5.4  | 3.2 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 9.7  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 8.5  | 10 | 1 | 9.7  | 114 | -1 | 0.14 |

## ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

| No | SiO2 | Al2O3 | Fe2O3 | CaO   | MgO   | K2O   | Na2O  | TiO2  | MnO2  | P2O5  | IGN. LOSS | SiO2/Al2O3 | SiO2/Fe2O3 | SiO2/K2O | Al2O3/Fe2O3 |
|----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|------------|------------|----------|-------------|
| 1  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0      | -1.0       | -1.0       | -1.0     | -1.0        |
| 2  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0      | -1.0       | -1.0       | -1.0     | -1.0        |
| 3  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0      | -1.0       | -1.0       | -1.0     | -1.0        |
| 4  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0      | -1.0       | -1.0       | -1.0     | -1.0        |
| 5  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0      | -1.0       | -1.0       | -1.0     | -1.0        |

No MICA/ VERN CHLOR SMEC KAOL HALL MIX\* QUAR FELD GIBB GOET HEM FeO Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> SiO<sub>2</sub> Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>  
ILL

|   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 6.2 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 8.7 | 0.6 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 6.0 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 6.1 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 6.4 | 0.6 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK45 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO,1974: humic acrisol (Tent. class.)  
USDA,1975: paleustult, very fine, isothermic  
Diagnostic horizons: umbric, argillic  
(other) Diagn. criteria: plinthite  
Local classification:

LOCATION : Near Kathungu coffee factory, Githwa valley Embu district.  
Latitude: 0 24 50 S Longitude: 37 37 30 E Altitude: 1380 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 7.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : plateau Topography: hilly  
PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : minor valley, mount. footridge  
SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 10 % straight  
POSITION OF SITE : middle slope  
MICRO RELIEF Kind: Pattern:  
SURFACE CHAR. Rock outcrop: little rocky Stoniness: none  
Cracking: nil Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: slight loc. unstable and slight rill Aggradation: nil stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : colluvium Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Weathering degree: Resistance: low  
2 : residual material Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Weathering degree: Resistance: moderate Depth boundary 1/2 (cm):  
Remarks: phonolite, lahar

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 80

WATER TABLE Depth cm : Kind: no watertable observed  
DRAINAGE : well  
PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)

FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 250 cm dry 250 - 370 cm moist

LAND USE : medium level arable farming, coffee, . . . terracing  
VEGETATION Structure:  
Land use/vegetation remarks: pasture/grazing around the pit

CLIMATE Koeppen: Am Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
Station: EMBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. — 0 31 S/37 16 E; 1494 (m.a.s.l.); 20 km SW from site. Relevance: good  
Station: BUYENJES — 0 25 S/37 36 E; 1478 (m.a.s.l.); 6 km W from site. Relevance: very good

|                         |    | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|-------------------------|----|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| EMBU PROV. AGRIC. COLL. |    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation           | mm | 33     | 22   | 25   | 91   | 301  | 224  | 28   | 45   | 43   | 42   | 147  | 203  | 59   | 1230   |
| T max                   | C  | 11     | 26.4 | 29.3 | 27.9 | 25.8 | 24.0 | 22.8 | 21.4 | 21.7 | 24.4 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 25.7 | 25.0   |
| T min                   | C  | 11     | 13.6 | 13.6 | 14.9 | 15.8 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 13.6 | 14.1   |
| BUYENJES                |    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation           | mm | 18     | 25   | 40   | 146  | 396  | 218  | 25   | 41   | 42   | 21   | 284  | 321  | 73   | 1547   |

# PROFILE DESCRIPTION

A 0-35cm 2.5YR 3.0/4.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 dry; silty clay; fine moderate crumb and fine moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; continuous thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots; gradual smooth boundary to

B 35-130cm 2.5YR 3.0/4.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/4.0 dry; silty clay; weak angular blocky into medium strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable slightly hard; broken moderately thick clay cutans; common very fine pores; common very fine roots; abrupt smooth boundary to

BC 130-250cm 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 dry; silty clay, very gravelly; medium weak subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable soft; patchy thin clay cutans; common very fine pores; dominant medium spherical hard ferruginous concretions; abrupt smooth boundary to

Cu1 250-300cm 10.0YR 4.0/6.0 moist; silty clay; ; many coarse faint diffuse (10.0YR 5.0/8.0) mottles; abrupt smooth boundary to

Cu2 300-350cm 10.0YR 5.0/4.0 moist; silty clay; ; abrupt smooth boundary to

Cu3 350-370cm 10.0YR 5.0/8.0 moist; silty clay; ; many coarse faint diffuse (10.0YR 4.0/6.0) mottles;

LAND USE : low level arable farming, banana, , ,

|   |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

No NICA/ VERN CHLOR SPEC KAOL HALL MIX\* QUAR FELD GIBB GOETZ KEN FEO ALo Slo FED ALD FEP Alp  
ILL

|   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 4.9 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 5.0 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1.3 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 5.2 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 5.4 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5 | 6 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 2.4 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK47 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO, 1974: orthic ferralsol (Tent. class.)  
USDA, 1975: haplohumox, very fine, isothermic  
Diagnostic horizons: umbric, oxic  
(other) Diagn. criteria:  
Local classification: ferralo chromic Acr.

LOCATION : 0.5km S of Kavengero school, 10m from the road, Embu district  
Latitude: 0 27 05 S Longitude: 37 42 0 E Altitude: 1145 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 8.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : plateau Topography: flat or almost flat  
PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : gently undulating plateau  
SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 2 % straight  
POSITION OF SITE : crest  
MICRO RELIEF Kind: Pattern: none  
SURFACE CHAR. Rock outcrop: none Stoniness: none  
Cracking: nil Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: nil Aggradation: nil stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : residual material Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Weathering degree: Resistance: moderate  
Remarks: Phonolite/lahar

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 90

WATER TABLE Depth cm : Kind: no watertable observed  
DRAINAGE : well  
PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 150 cm dry

LAND USE : low level arable farming, maize, , ,  
VEGETATION Structure:  
Land use/vegetation remarks: mango, bataat, use of fertilizers

CLIMATE Koeppen: Am Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
Station: KARBODORI/KIRITIRI ---00 42 S/37 40 E; 1143 (m.a.s.l.); 23 km S from site. Relevance: moderate  
Station: KANYUMBORA ---0 28 S/37 43 E; 1265 (m.a.s.l.); 3 km ESE from site. Relevance: very good

|                    | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|--------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| KARBODORI/KIRITIRI |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm   | 35     | 20   | 21   | 121  | 227  | 68   | 4    | 2    | 5    | 7    | 75   | 209  | 91   | 849    |
| T max C            | 11     | 28.6 | 30.4 | 29.8 | 28.7 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 28.3 | 29.4 | 27.2 | 26.8 | 28.0   |
| T min C            | 11     | 13.4 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 17.3 | 16.6 | 15.2 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 14.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 15.2 | 15.3   |
| KANYUMBORA         |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm   | 11     | 27   | 49   | 161  | 359  | 127  | 6    | 4    | 16   | 7    | 109  | 318  | 75   | 1264   |

#### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

Ap 0-18cm 5.0YR 3.0/3.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 dry; clay; very coarse moderate prismatic into very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; patchy thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots; gradual smooth boundary to

AB 18-35cm 5.0YR 3.0/3.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 dry; clay; very coarse moderate prismatic into very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; broken thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots; gradual smooth boundary to

Bu1 35-85cm 5.0YR 3.0/4.0 moist; 5.0YR 4.0/6.0 dry; clay; moderate prismatic into medium strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable-hard; broken thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots; diffuse smooth boundary to

Bu2 85-150cm 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 5.0YR 4.0/6.0 dry; clay; very coarse strong prismatic into very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; patchy thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots;

#### REMARKS:

Slides: 10,071 - 10,072.

WATER TABLE                      Depth cm :                      Kind: no watertable observed



|   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 4.7 | 0.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 4 |   | 3 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 4.8 | 0.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 5 |   | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 5.0 | 0.6 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 5 |   | 2 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 5.3 | 0.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK49 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO,1974: gleyic cambisol (Tent. class.)  
USDA,1975: ustic, very fine, isothermic  
Diagnostic horizons: umbric, cambic  
(other) Diagn. criteria:  
Local classification:

LOCATION : 0.5km S of Kavengeru school, Eabu district, Central province  
: Latitude: 0 27 10 S Longitude: 37 41 55 E Altitude: 1139 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 8.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : plateau Topography: undulating  
PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : minor valley bottom in plateau  
SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 1 % concave  
POSITION OF SITE : open depression  
MICRO RELIEF Kind: levees (artificial) Pattern: linear Height (cm): 30  
SURFACE CHAR. Rock outcrop: none Stoniness: none  
Cracking: small cracks Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: nil Aggradation: present stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : colluvium Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
2 : alluvium Derived from: basic volcanic breccia Texture:  
Depth boundary 1/2 (cm):

Remarks: Phonolite/Lahar/Ash

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 100

WATER TABLE Depth cm : est.highest level: 0 est. lowest level:150 Kind: flooded  
DRAINAGE : moderately well  
PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
FLOODING frequency: yearly, fresh water Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 50 cm dry 50 - 135 cm moist 135 - 160 cm wet

LAND USE : low level arable farming, banana, seasonal irrigated, draining

VEGETATION Structure:  
Land use/vegetation remarks: cassava, sugarcane, vegetables

CLIMATE Koeppen: Am Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
Station: KAMBODORI/KIRITIRI ---00 42 S/37 40 E;1143 (m.a.s.l.); 23 km S from site. Relevance: moderate  
Station: KANYUMBORA ---0 28 S/37 43 E;1265 (m.a.s.l.); 3 km ESE from site. Relevance: very good

|                    | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|--------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| KAMBODORI/KIRITIRI |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm   | 35     | 20   | 21   | 121  | 227  | 68   | 4    | 2    | 5    | 7    | 75   | 209  | 91   | 849    |
| T max C            | 11     | 28.6 | 30.4 | 29.8 | 28.7 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 28.3 | 29.4 | 27.2 | 26.8 | 28.0   |
| T min C            | 11     | 13.4 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 17.3 | 16.6 | 15.2 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 14.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 15.2 | 15.3   |
| KANYUMBORA         |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm   | 11     | 27   | 49   | 161  | 359  | 127  | 6    | 4    | 16   | 7    | 109  | 318  | 75   | 1264   |

#### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- Ap 0-25cm 7.5YR 3.0/2.0 moist; 5.0YR 4.0/4.0 dry; clay,gravelly; very coarse weak subangular blocky into fine to medium moderate crumb; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable hard; patchy thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; frequent small spherical hard manganiferous concretions and frequent medium spherical hard manganiferous concretions; clear wavy boundary to
- Aul 25-55cm 5.0YR 2.5/2.0 moist; 7.5YR 3.0/2.0 dry; clay,gravelly; very coarse moderate subangular blocky into fine to medium moderate crumb; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable hard; common medium distinct sharp (7.5YR 3.0/0.0) mottles; continuous cutans; many very fine/fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; clear smooth boundary to
- Bq1 55-90cm 5.0YR 2.5/2.0 moist; 5.0YR 3.0/2.0 dry; clay,gravelly; very coarse moderate subangular blocky into medium moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable hard; many medium distinct sharp (5.0YR 2.5/1.0) mottles; broken thin clay and sesquioxides cutans; many very fine/fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; few small spherical hard manganiferous concretions and few medium spherical hard manganiferous concretions; gradual smooth boundary to
- Bq2 90-140cm 5.0YR 2.5/2.0 moist; clay,slightly gravelly; very coarse moderate subangular blocky into medium moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic friable hard; many medium distinct sharp (5.0YR 2.5/1.0) mottles; continuous thin clay and sesquioxides cutans; many very fine/fine pores; common very fine roots; few small spherical hard manganiferous concretions and few medium spherical hard manganiferous concretions; gradual smooth boundary to
- Bq3 140-160cm 10.0YR 4.0/2.0 moist; clay,slightly gravelly; very coarse moderate angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic firm; many medium distinct sharp (10.0YR 2.0/1.0) mottles; continuous thin clay and sesquioxides cutans; many very fine/fine pores; few small



Bq4 160-165cm 7.5YR 4.0/2.0 moist; clay, slightly gravelly; ; slightly sticky slightly plastic; common fine distinct sharp ( 7.5YR 2.0/0.0) mottles; continuous thin clay cutans ; few small spherical hard manganiferous concretions and few medium spherical hard manganiferous ;

[illegible]

| No. | pH  | H <sub>2</sub> O | KCl  | CaCO <sub>3</sub> | ORG-<br>C % | MAT.<br>N % | EXCH<br>Ca | CAT.<br>Mg | X   | Na   | sum<br>meq | EXCH AC.<br>H+Al<br>/100g | Al   | CED<br>soil clay | OrgC | ECCE | BASE<br>SAT % | AI<br>SAT % | EC 2.5<br>ms/cm |
|-----|-----|------------------|------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|------|------------|---------------------------|------|------------------|------|------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1   | 6.2 | 4.9              | -1.0 | 3.1               | 0.2         | 11.3        | 3.8        | 2.0        | 0.0 | 17.1 | -1.0       | -1.0                      | 22.1 | 44               | 11   | 17.1 | 77.           | -1          | 0.10            |
| 2   | 6.4 | 4.8              | -1.0 | 2.3               | 0.2         | 12.2        | 3.8        | 0.7        | 0.1 | 16.8 | -1.0       | -1.0                      | 21.9 | 36               | 8    | 16.8 | 77            | -1          | 0.06            |
| 3   | 6.4 | 4.8              | -1.0 | 2.3               | 0.1         | 12.5        | 4.1        | 0.7        | 0.2 | 17.5 | -1.0       | -1.0                      | 21.7 | 44               | 8    | 17.5 | 81            | -1          | 0.06            |
| 4   | 6.3 | 4.8              | -1.0 | 1.6               | 0.1         | 11.2        | 3.6        | 0.8        | 0.2 | 15.8 | -1.0       | -1.0                      | 18.3 | 35               | 6    | 15.8 | 86            | -1          | 0.09            |
| 5   | 6.4 | 4.9              | -1.0 | 0.8               | 0.1         | 8.7         | 3.4        | 0.6        | 0.2 | 12.9 | -1.0       | -1.0                      | 15.0 | 29               | 3    | 12.9 | 86            | -1          | 0.08            |

| No | SiO2 | Al2O3 | Fe2O3 | CaO   | MgO   | K2O   | Na2O  | TiO2  | MnO2  | P2O5  | IGK,<br>LOSS | SiO2/<br>Al2O3 | SiO2/<br>Fe2O3 | SiO2/<br>K2O3 | Al2O3/<br>Fe2O3 |
|----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 2  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 3  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 4  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 5  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |

| NO | NICA/<br>ILL | VERM | CHLOR | SHOC | KNO3 | HALL | NIX* | QUAR | FELD | GIBB | GOET | HEM | FE0 | ALO | SIO | FE2 | ALO | FE3  | ALO  |
|----|--------------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1  | 1            |      |       | 4    |      |      |      | 1    | 3    | 3    |      |     | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 4.6 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2  | 2            |      |       | 5    |      |      |      | 2    | 3    | 3    |      |     | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 4.3 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3  | 2            |      |       | 5    |      |      |      | 2    | 2    | 3    |      |     | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 4.2 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4  | 2            |      |       | 4    |      |      |      | 1    | 2    | 3    |      |     | 1.3 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 4.5 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 5  | 2            |      |       | 5    |      |      |      | 2    | 2    | 3    |      |     | 1.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 5.3 | 0.4 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

CLASSIFICATION FMO/UNESCO, 1974: chromic luvisol (tent. class.)  
USDA, 1975: paleustalf rhodic, clayey, isohyperthermic  
Diagnostic horizons: ochric, argillic  
(other) Diagn. criteria:  
Local classification:

LOCATION : Ishlara opposite of the watersupply near the Embo-Ishlara road  
: Latitude: 0 27 10 S Longitude: 37 46 20 E Altitude: 855 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 8.85

|                    |  |                      |                       |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| GENERAL LANDFORM   | : plain  | Topography:          | undulating            |
| PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT | : dissected undulating upland                  |                      |                       |
| SLOPE              | Gradient/Aspect/Form: 4 % convex               |                      |                       |
| POSITION OF SITE   | : upper slope                                  |                      |                       |
| MICRO RELIEF       | Kind: termite mounds                           |                      |                       |
| SURFACE CHAR.      | Rock outcrop: none                             | Stoniness: none      |                       |
|                    | Cracking: nil                                  | Sealing: slaked      | Salt: nil Alkali: nil |
| SLOPE PROCESSES    | Soil erosion: moderate rill and moderate gully | Aggradation: nil     | stable slope          |
| PARENT MATERIAL 1  | : residual material                            | Derived from: gneiss | Texture:              |
| Weathering         | degree: partial/moderate                       | Resistance: moderate |                       |
|                    | Remarks: basement system                       |                      |                       |

|  |                |   |
|--|----------------|---|
| WATER TABLE                                  | Depth cm :     | Kind: no watertable observed            |
| DRAINAGE                                     | : well         |   |
| PERMEABILITY                                 | : slow         | Slow permeable layer from (cm): 0 to: 1 |
| FLOODING                                     | frequency: nil | Run-off: rapid                          |
| MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 150 cm dry |                |   |

LAND USE : woodland, grazed  
 VEGETATION Structure: deciduous woodland Status: degraded  
 Land use/vegetation remarks: dense Acacia shrubbed woodland

CLIMATE Koeppen: Aw Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
 Station: KABONDORI/KIRITIRI ---00 42 S/37 40 E;1143 (m.a.s.l); 28 km SSW from site. Relevance: moderate  
 Station: KANYUMBORA ---0 28 S/37 43 E;1265 (m.a.s.l); 6 km W from site. Relevance: moderate  
 Station: MARIMANTI ---00 09 S/037 59 E;587 (m.a.s.l); 40 km NNE from site. Relevance: moderate

|                      | Period | Jan | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |       |
|----------------------|--------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------|
| KABONDORI/KIRITIRI   |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 35  | 20   | 21   | 121  | 227  | 68   | 4    | 2    | 5    | 7    | 75   | 209  | 91     | 849   |
| T max                | C      | 11  | 28.6 | 30.4 | 29.8 | 28.7 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 28.3 | 29.4 | 27.2 | 26.8   | 28.0  |
| T min                | C      | 11  | 13.4 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 17.3 | 16.6 | 15.2 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 14.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 15.2   | 15.3  |
| KANYUMBORA           |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 11  | 27   | 49   | 161  | 359  | 127  | 6    | 4    | 16   | 7    | 109  | 318  | 75     | 1264  |
| MARIMANTI            |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| EA class A pan       | mm     | 10  | 159  | 177  | 225  | 181  | 166  | 168  | 180  | 208  | 242  | 254  | 173  | 154    | 2287  |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 12  | 19   | 33   | 79   | 268  | 97   | 10   | 2    | 1    | 3    | 88   | 225  | 54     | 879   |
| No of Raindays       |        | 10  | 4    | 3    | 4    | 12   | 6    | 2    | 2    | 1    | 1    | 4    | 12   | 6      | 57    |
| Tot.global rad.kJ/m2 |        | 10  | 19.3 | 20.1 | 20.4 | 20.8 | 20.1 | 17.1 | 15.3 | 16.5 | 18.8 | 20.0 | 19.6 | 19.0   | 452.0 |
| T max                | C      | 10  | 31.9 | 33.8 | 34.6 | 33.1 | 32.2 | 31.7 | 31.0 | 31.3 | 33.2 | 34.2 | 30.0 | 30.9   | 32.3  |
| T min                | C      | 10  | 18.4 | 19.8 | 20.9 | 21.4 | 20.8 | 19.2 | 19.4 | 19.5 | 20.0 | 21.1 | 20.3 | 18.9   | 20.0  |

monolith number: EM50

02/10/93

#### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- AB 0-15cm 10.0R 3.0/4.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/4.0 dry; sandy clay; medium to coarse strong subangular blocky and very fine granular; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; continuous thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; few small weathered quartz, mica fragments; gradual wavy boundary to
- B 15-150cm 10.0R 3.0/4.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/4.0 dry; sandy clay; coarse- very coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; continuous thin clay cutans; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; few small fresh quartz fragments;

#### REMARKS:

Parent material: Gabbroite, Gneiss, Talcum.  
 Woodland with Euphorbia nyikae and Acacia senegal.  
 A high bioactivity by termites, large (15cm) and small ants.  
 The soil of this pit is used for the production of local bricks.  
 Slides: 10,105 - 10,113 and 10,134.

|   |     |     |    |   |   |    |    |   |    |   |    |    |    |       |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|-----|-----|----|---|---|----|----|---|----|---|----|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 0   | 15  | -1 | 2 | 7 | 13 | 16 | 7 | 45 | 5 | 6  | 44 | -1 | -1.00 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 2 | 15  | 60  | -1 | 2 | 6 | 13 | 16 | 8 | 45 | 6 | 8  | 41 | -1 | -1.00 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 3 | 60  | 105 | -1 | 2 | 7 | 13 | 15 | 7 | 44 | 6 | 12 | 38 | -1 | -1.00 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 4 | 105 | 150 | -1 | 2 | 7 | 13 | 15 | 7 | 45 | 7 | 14 | 34 | -1 | -1.00 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |

| No. | pH  |     | H <sub>2</sub> O |     | KCl |     | CaCl <sub>2</sub> |     | ORG-3 C % |      | HMT. EXCH. CAT. |      | EXCH. AC. |    | CEC |      | BCEC | BASE SAT % | Al EC 2.5 SAT % | EC 2.5 mS/cm |
|-----|-----|-----|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-----|-----------|------|-----------------|------|-----------|----|-----|------|------|------------|-----------------|--------------|
|     | 1   | 2   | 3                | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7                 | 8   | 9         | 10   | 11              | 12   | 13        | 14 | 15  | 16   |      |            |                 |              |
| 1   | 6.7 | 5.4 | -1.0             | 0.6 | 0.1 | 4.1 | 7.6               | 0.7 | 0.0       | 12.4 | -1.0            | -1.0 | 10.9      | 25 | 2   | 12.4 | 114  | -1         | 0.10            |              |
| 2   | 6.7 | 4.8 | -1.0             | 0.2 | 0.0 | 3.9 | 7.5               | 0.2 | 0.0       | 11.6 | -1.0            | -1.0 | 10.8      | 27 | 1   | 11.6 | 107  | -1         | 0.07            |              |
| 3   | 7.0 | 5.0 | -1.0             | 0.2 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 6.4               | 0.2 | 0.1       | 12.5 | -1.0            | -1.0 | 10.6      | 28 | 1   | 12.5 | 118  | -1         | 0.06            |              |
| 4   | 7.7 | 6.1 | -1.0             | 0.2 | 0.0 | 8.6 | 6.5               | 0.3 | 0.1       | 15.5 | -1.0            | -1.0 | 11.6      | 34 | 1   | 15.5 | 134  | -1         | 0.18            |              |

ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

| No | SiO <sub>2</sub> | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | CaO   | MgO   | K <sub>2</sub> O | Na <sub>2</sub> O | TiO <sub>2</sub> | MnO <sub>2</sub> | P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> | IGN. LOSS | SiO <sub>2</sub> /Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | SiO <sub>2</sub> /Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | SiO <sub>2</sub> /K <sub>2</sub> O | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> /Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> |
|----|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|-------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--|--|------------------------------------|--|
| 1  | -1.0             | -1.0                           | -1.0                           | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00            | -1.00             | -1.00            | -1.00            | -1.00                         | -1.0      | -1.0   | -1.0   | -1.0                               | -1.0   |
| 2  | -1.0             | -1.0                           | -1.0                           | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00            | -1.00             | -1.00            | -1.00            | -1.00                         | -1.0      | -1.0   | -1.0   | -1.0                               | -1.0   |
| 3  | -1.0             | -1.0                           | -1.0                           | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00            | -1.00             | -1.00            | -1.00            | -1.00                         | -1.0      | -1.0   | -1.0   | -1.0                               | -1.0   |
| 4  | -1.0             | -1.0                           | -1.0                           | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00            | -1.00             | -1.00            | -1.00            | -1.00                         | -1.0      | -1.0   | -1.0   | -1.0                               | -1.0   |

## CLAY MINERALOGY &lt; 1 very weak, 2 weak, 3 medium, 4 strong, 5 very strong &gt; EXTRACT. Fe Al Si

| NO | NICA/<br>ILL | VERM | CHLOR | SMEC | KAOL | HALL | MIX* | QUAR | FELD | GIBB | GOET | HEM | FeO | AlO | SiO | Fe2 | Al2 | Fe3  | Al3  |
|----|--------------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1  | 4            |      |       | 4    |      | 2    |      |      |      |      | 2    |     | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 3.2 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2  | 4            |      |       | 4    |      | 3    |      |      |      |      | 2    |     | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3  | 4            |      |       |      |      | 3    |      |      |      |      | 2    |     | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.1 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4  | 4            |      |       | 4    |      | 3    |      |      |      |      | 2    |     | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 2.6 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK51 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FAO/UNESCO, 1974: chromic luvisol, stony phase (tent. class.)

WCH, 1975: rhodoglossal, fine lumen, isohyperthermic

Diagnostic horizons: ochric, argillic

(other) Diagn. criteria:

**Local classification:**

LOCATION : Ishiara, 200m S of the junction near the hospital, Embu district.  
: Latitude: 0 27 40 S Longitude: 37 47 25 E Altitude: 855 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm.yy) : Kuyper - 9.85

|                    |  |                    |              |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|--------------|
| GENERAL LANDFORM   | : plain  | Topography:        | undulating   |
| PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT | : undulating upland                            |                    |              |
| SLOPE              | Gradient/Aspect/Form: 3 %                      |                    | convex       |
| POSITION OF SITE   | : upper slope                                  |                    |              |
| MICRO RELIEF       | Kind:  | Pattern:           | none         |
| SURFACE CHAR.      | Rock outcrop: fairly rocky                     | Stoniness:         | very stony   |
|                    | Cracking: nil                                  | Average Size (cm): | 5            |
|                    |  | Sealing:           | slaked       |
|                    |  | Salt:              | nil          |
|                    |  | Alkali:            | nil          |
| SLOPE PROCESSES    | Soil erosion: moderate sheet and moderate rill | Aggradation:       | nil          |
|                    |  |                    | stable slope |

|                   |                          |                      |          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| PARENT MATERIAL 1 | : residual material      | Derived from: gneiss | Texture: |
| Weathering        | degree: partial/moderate | Resistance: moderate |          |
| Remarks:          | Basement system          |                      |          |

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH                      cm : 70

|                             |                 |   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---|
| WATER TABLE                 | Depth cm :      | Kind: no watertable observed            |
| DRAINAGE                    | : well          |   |
| PERMEABILITY                | : slow          | Slow permeable layer from (cm): 0 to: 3 |
| FLOODING                    | frequency: nil  | Run-off: rapid                          |
| MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE | : 0 - 80 cm dry |   |

LAND USE : shrubland, grazed, millet, ,  
VEGETATION Structure: deciduous shrub Status: degraded  
Land use/vegetation remarks: Acacia bushland

| CLIMATE                     | Koeppen: Aw             | Soil Moisture Regime: ustic     |                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Station: KABOWDORI/KIRITIRI | ---00 42 S/37 40 E;1143 | (m.a.s.l.); 28 km SW from site. | Relevance: moderate |
| Station: KANYUMBORA         | ---00 28 S/37 43 E;1265 | (m.a.s.l.); 8 km W from site.   | Relevance: moderate |
| Station: KARINANTI          | ---00 09 S/37 59 E;587  | (m.a.s.l.); 40 NE from site.    | Relevance: moderate |

|                      | Period | Jan | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |       |
|----------------------|--------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------|
| KABONGORI/KIRITIRI   |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 35  | 20   | 21   | 121  | 227  | 68   | 4    | 2    | 5    | 7    | 75   | 209  | 91     | 849   |
| T max                | C      | 11  | 28.6 | 30.4 | 29.8 | 28.7 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 28.3 | 29.4 | 27.2 | 26.8   | 28.0  |
| T min                | C      | 11  | 13.4 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 17.3 | 16.6 | 15.2 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 14.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 15.2   | 15.3  |
| KAMUYAMBORA          |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 11  | 27   | 49   | 161  | 359  | 127  | 6    | 4    | 16   | 7    | 109  | 318  | 75     | 1264  |
| KARIMANTI            |        |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |       |
| EA class A pan       | mm     | 10  | 159  | 177  | 225  | 181  | 166  | 168  | 180  | 208  | 242  | 254  | 173  | 154    | 2287  |
| Precipitation        | mm     | 12  | 19   | 33   | 79   | 268  | 97   | 10   | 2    | 1    | 3    | 88   | 225  | 54     | 879   |
| No of Raindays       |        | 10  | 4    | 3    | 4    | 12   | 6    | 2    | 2    | 1    | 1    | 4    | 12   | 6      | 57    |
| Tot.global rad.MJ/m2 |        | 10  | 19.3 | 20.1 | 20.4 | 20.8 | 20.1 | 17.1 | 15.3 | 16.5 | 18.8 | 20.0 | 19.6 | 19.0   | 452.0 |
| T max                | C      | 10  | 31.9 | 33.8 | 34.6 | 33.1 | 32.2 | 31.7 | 31.0 | 31.3 | 33.2 | 34.2 | 30.0 | 30.9   | 32.3  |
| T min                | C      | 10  | 18.4 | 19.8 | 20.9 | 21.4 | 20.8 | 19.2 | 19.4 | 19.5 | 20.0 | 21.1 | 20.3 | 18.9   | 20.0  |

02/10/93

### PROFILE DESCRIPTION

- |     |          |  |
|-----|----------|--|
| Bu1 | 0- 10cm  | 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 dry; sandy clay; coarse strong subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; gradual wavy boundary to                     |
| Bu2 | 10- 25cm | 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 dry; sandy clay,very gravelly; coarse weak subangular blocky into granular; slightly sticky slightly plastic loose loose; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; many very fine roots and few fine roots; gradual wavy boundary to |
| Bu3 | 25- 70cm | 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 2.5YR 4.0/8.0 dry; sandy clay; coarse strong angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; continuous thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; common very fine roots and few fine roots; wavy boundary to                              |
| Bu4 | 70-120cm | 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 moist; 2.5YR 3.0/6.0 dry; sandy clay; medium to coarse strong angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; broken thin clay cutans ; many very fine pores; common very fine roots;  |

monolith number: EAK51      analytical data      <missing value = -1>      ISRIC print date:      02/10/93

[illegible]

|     |     |                   |                 |     |     |           |     |     |      |       |    |                |
|-----|-----|-------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|------|-------|----|----------------|
| No. | pH  | ---               | MAT. EXCH. CAT. | --- | --- | EXCH. AC. | CED | --- | ECEC | BASE  | Al | EC 2.5         |
| R2O | KCl | CaCO <sub>3</sub> | ORG-            | N % | Ca  | Mg        | K   | Na  | sua  | H+al  | Al | soil clay OrgC |
|     |     |                   | J C %           |     |     |           |     |     | meq  | /100g |    |                |
|     |     |                   | %               |     |     |           |     |     |      |       |    |                |

|   |     |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |    |   |      |     |    |      |
|---|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|----|---|------|-----|----|------|
| 1 | 6.9 | 5.5 | -1.0 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 9.8 | 3.5 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 13.8 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 11.6 | 23 | 3 | 13.8 | 119 | -1 | 0.08 |
| 2 | 6.7 | 5.0 | -1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 9.5 | 3.8 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 13.5 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 11.0 | 19 | 2 | 13.5 | 121 | -1 | 0.06 |
| 3 | 6.8 | 4.9 | -1.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 8.3 | 4.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 12.7 | -1.0 | -1.0 | 9.6  | 24 | 1 | 12.7 | 132 | -1 | 0.05 |
| 4 | 7.2 | 5.3 | -1.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 2.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 8.3  | -1.0 | -1.0 | 5.6  | 38 | 0 | 8.3  | 148 | -1 | 0.04 |

ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

| No | SiO <sub>2</sub> | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | CaO | MgO | K <sub>2</sub> O | Na <sub>2</sub> O | TiO <sub>2</sub> | MnO <sub>2</sub> | P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> | IGM.<br>LOSS | SiO <sub>2</sub> /<br>Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | SiO <sub>2</sub> /<br>Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | SiO <sub>2</sub> /<br>P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> /<br>Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> |
|----|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--|--|---|--|
|----|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--|--|---|--|

|   |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

CLAY MINERALOGY ( 1 very weak, 2 weak, 3 medium, 4 strong, 5 very strong )      EXTRACT. Fe Al Si

No MICA/ VERN CHLOR-SMDC KAOL HALL MIX\* QUAR FELD GIBB GOET HEM FEO AL0 SIO FEd ALd FEp ALp  
ILL

|   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 3.3 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 3.4 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 3 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.2 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| 4 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 1.1 | 0.1 | -1.0 | -1.0 |

ISRIC monolith number: EAK52 country: KENYA SOIL DESCRIPTION print date (mm/dd/yy): 02/10/93

CLASSIFICATION FMO/UNESCO, 1974: calcic luvisol (tent. class.)  
USDA, 1975: haplustalf aridic, fine loamy o. clayey, isohyperthermic  
Diagnostic horizons: ochric, argillic  
(other) Diagn. criteria:  
Local classification:

LOCATION : 4km E of Ishlala, Embu district  
: Latitude: 0 26 40 S Longitude: 37 48 20 E Altitude: 845 (m.a.s.l.)  
AUTHOR(S) - DATE (mm. yy) : Kuyper - 9.85

GENERAL LANDFORM : plain Topography: undulating  
PHYSIOGRAPHIC UNIT : gently und. upland near stream  
SLOPE Gradient/Aspect/Form: 3 % convex  
POSITION OF SITE : lower slope  
MICRO RELIEF Kind: Pattern: none  
SURFACE CHAR. Rock outcrop: none Stoniness: exceedingly stony Form: (sub)rounded Average Size (cm): .5  
Cracking: nil Sealing: nil Salt: nil Alkali: nil  
SLOPE PROCESSES Soil erosion: severe sheet and moderate rill Aggradation: nil stable slope

PARENT MATERIAL 1 : residual material Derived from: gneiss Texture:  
Weathering degree: partial/moderate Resistance: moderate  
Remarks: Basement system

EFFECTIVE SOIL DEPTH cm : 150

WATER TABLE Depth cm : Kind: no watertable observed  
DRAINAGE : well  
PERMEABILITY : moderate No slow permeable layer(s)  
FLOODING frequency: nil Run-off: medium  
MOISTURE CONDITIONS PROFILE : 0 - 150 cm dry

LAND USE : fallow, millet, , ,  
VEGETATION Structure: deciduous shrub Status: degraded  
Land use/vegetation remarks: Dense bushed woodland

CLIMATE Koeppen: Aw Soil Moisture Regime: ustic  
Station: KARBONDORI/KIRITIRI ---00 42 S/37 40 E;1143 (m.a.s.l.); 30 km SW from site. Relevance: moderate  
Station: KANYUMBORA ---00 28 S/37 43 E;1265 (m.a.s.l.); 10 km W from site. Relevance: moderate  
Station: MARIMANTI ---00 09 S/037 59 E;587 (m.a.s.l.); 40 km NE from site. Relevance: moderate

|                      | Period | Jan  | Feb  | Mar  | Apr  | May  | Jun  | Jul  | Aug  | Sep  | Oct  | Nov  | Dec  | Annual |
|----------------------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| KARBONDORI/KIRITIRI  |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm     | 35     | 20   | 21   | 121  | 227  | 68   | 4    | 2    | 5    | 7    | 75   | 209  | 91   | 849    |
| T max C              | 11     | 28.6 | 30.4 | 29.8 | 28.7 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 28.3 | 29.4 | 27.2 | 26.8 | 28.0   |
| T min C              | 11     | 13.4 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 17.3 | 16.6 | 15.2 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 14.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 15.2 | 15.3   |
| KANYUMBORA           |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| Precipitation mm     | 11     | 27   | 49   | 161  | 359  | 127  | 6    | 4    | 16   | 7    | 109  | 318  | 75   | 1264   |
| MARIMANTI            |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |
| EA class A pan mm    | 10     | 159  | 177  | 225  | 181  | 166  | 168  | 180  | 208  | 242  | 254  | 173  | 154  | 2287   |
| Precipitation mm     | 12     | 19   | 33   | 79   | 268  | 97   | 10   | 2    | 1    | 3    | 88   | 225  | 54   | 879    |
| No of Raindays       | 10     | 4    | 3    | 4    | 12   | 6    | 2    | 2    | 1    | 1    | 4    | 12   | 6    | 57     |
| Tot.global rad.MJ/m2 | 10     | 19.3 | 20.1 | 20.4 | 20.8 | 20.1 | 17.1 | 15.3 | 16.5 | 18.8 | 20.0 | 19.6 | 19.0 | 452.0  |
| T max C              | 10     | 31.9 | 33.8 | 34.6 | 33.1 | 32.2 | 31.7 | 31.0 | 31.3 | 33.2 | 34.2 | 30.0 | 30.9 | 32.3   |
| T min C              | 10     | 18.4 | 19.8 | 20.9 | 21.4 | 20.8 | 19.2 | 19.4 | 19.5 | 20.0 | 21.1 | 20.3 | 18.9 | 20.0   |

02/10/93

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| AB | 0- 25cm    | 10.0YR 4.0/4.0 moist; 10.0YR 4.0/4.0 dry; silty clay loam; medium moderate subangular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable slightly hard; continuous thin clay cutans on throughout; many very fine pores; common very fine roots and few fine roots; frequent medium irregular hard calcareous concretions; clear smooth boundary to |
| B  | 25-150cm   | 10.0YR 6.0/4.0 moist; 10.0YR 5.0/6.0 dry; silty clay loam; very coarse moderate to strong angular blocky; slightly sticky slightly plastic very friable hard; many very fine pores; few very fine roots; few medium irregular hard calcareous concretions and large inclusions; abrupt irregular boundary to   |
| BR | 150- + cm; | ; dominant strongly weathered gneiss fragments;  |

monolith number: EAK52      analytical data      missing value = -1      ISRIC print date:      02/10/93

[illegible]

| No. | pH               | —   | —                 | MAT. EXCH. CAP. |     |      |      | EXCH. AC. |     |      | COC   |      |      | EXEC | BASE | Al    | EC 2.5 |         |
|-----|------------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------|-----|------|------|-----------|-----|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|--------|---------|
|     | H <sub>2</sub> O | KCl | CaCl <sub>2</sub> | ORG-            | N % | Ca   | Mg   | K         | Na  | sum  | H+Al  | Al   | soil | clay | OrgC | SAT % | SAT %  | ns/cm   |
|     |                  |     |                   | C %             |     |      |      |           |     | meq  | /100g |      |      |      |      |       |        |         |
| 1   | 8.2              | 6.7 | -1.0              | 0.4             | 0.1 | 52.8 | 5.3  | 0.4       | 0.0 | 58.5 | -1.0  | -1.0 | 25.8 | 61   | 1    | 58.5  | 227    | -1 0.23 |
| 2   | 8.3              | 6.8 | -1.0              | 0.1             | 0.0 | 43.4 | 8.8  | 0.4       | 0.1 | 52.7 | -1.0  | -1.0 | 22.1 | 104  | 0    | 52.7  | 238    | -1 0.24 |
| 3   | 8.3              | 6.9 | -1.0              | 0.1             | 0.0 | 29.7 | 12.5 | 0.4       | 0.2 | 42.8 | -1.0  | -1.0 | 18.8 | 103  | 0    | 42.8  | 228    | -1 0.28 |
| 4   | 8.4              | 7.0 | -1.0              | 0.1             | 0.0 | 29.1 | 17.5 | 0.4       | 0.4 | 47.4 | -1.0  | -1.0 | 22.3 | 111  | 0    | 47.4  | 213    | -1 0.27 |

ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION OF TOTAL SOIL (in weight %) AND MOLAR RATIOS

| No | SiO2 | Al2O3 | Fe2O3 | CaO   | MgO   | K2O   | Na2O  | TiO2  | MnO2  | P2O5  | IGH.<br>LOSS | SiO2/<br>Al2O3 | SiO2/<br>Fe2O3 | SiO2/<br>K2O3 | Al2O3/<br>Fe2O3 |
|----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 2  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 3  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |
| 4  | -1.0 | -1.0  | -1.0  | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -1.0         | -1.0           | -1.0           | -1.0          | -1.0            |

CLAY MINERALOGY &lt; 1 very weak, 2 weak, 3 medium, 4 strong, 5 very strong &gt; EXTRACT. Fe Al Si

